



# THREE FRENCHMEN IN BENGAL

OR

*THE COMMERCIAL RUIN OF THE FRENCH  
SETTLEMENTS IN 1757*

BY

S. C. HILL, B.A., B.Sc.

OFFICER IN CHARGE OF THE RECORDS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF INDIA  
AUTHOR OF "MAJOR-GENERAL CLAUD MARTIN"

*WITH MAPS AND PLANS*

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON

NEW YORK AND BOMBAY

1903

*All rights reserved*



TO  
MY DEAR WIFE





## P R E F A C E

THIS account of the commercial ruin of the French Settlements, taken almost entirely from hitherto unpublished documents, originated as follows. Whilst engaged in historical research connected with the Government Records in Calcutta, I found many references to the French in Bengal which interested me strongly in the personal side of their quarrel with the English, but the information obtainable from the Indian Records alone was still meagre and incomplete. A few months ago, however, I came across Law's Memoir in the British Museum; and, a little later, when visiting Paris to examine the French Archives, I found not only a copy of Law's Memoir, but also Renault's and Courtin's letters, of which there are, I believe, no copies in England. In these papers I thought that I had sufficient material to give something like an idea of Bengal as it appeared to the French when Clive arrived there. There is much bitterness in these

old French accounts, and much misconception of the English, but they were written when misconception of national enmities was the rule and not the exception, and when the rights of non-belligerents were little respected in time of war. Some of the accusations I have checked by giving the English version, but I think that, whilst it is only justice to our Anglo-Indian heroes to let the world know what manner of men their opponents were, it is equally only justice to their opponents to allow them to give their own version of the story. This is my apology, if any one should think I allow them to say too much.

The translations are my own, and were made in a state of some perplexity as to how far I was bound to follow my originals—the writings of men who, of course, were not literary, and often had not only no pretension to style but also no knowledge of grammar. I have tried, however, to preserve both form and spirit; but if any reader is dissatisfied, and would like to see the original papers for himself, the courtesy of the Record officials in both Paris and London will give him access to an immense quantity of documents as interesting as they are important.

In the various accounts that I have used there are naturally slightly different versions of particular incidents, and often it is not easy

to decide which is the correct one. Under the circumstances I may perhaps be excused for not always calling attention to discrepancies which the reader will detect for himself. He will also notice that the ground covered in one narrative is partly traversed in one or both of the others. This has been due to the necessity of treating the story from the point of view of each of the three chief actors.

I may here mention that the correspondence between Clive and the princes of Bengal, from which I have given some illustrative passages, was first seen by me in a collection of papers printed in 1893 in the Government of India Central Printing Office, Calcutta, under the direction of Mr. G. W. Forrest, C.I.E. These papers have not yet been published, but there exists a complete though slightly different copy of this correspondence in the India Office Library (Orme MSS. India XI.), and it is from the latter copy that I have, by permission, made the extracts here given. The remaining English quotations, when not from printed books, have been taken chiefly from other volumes of the Orme MSS., a smaller number from the Bengal and Madras Records in the India Office, and a few from MSS. in the British Museum or among the Clive papers at Walcot,

to which last I was allowed access by the kindness of the Earl of Powis.

Finally, I wish to express my thanks to M. Omont of the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, to Mr. W. Foster of the Record Department of the India Office, and to Mr. J. A. Herbert of the British Museum, for their kind and valuable assistance.

S. C. HILL.

*September 6, 1903.*

# CONTENTS

| CHAPTER  | PAGE |
|--|------|
| I. THE QUARREL WITH THE ENGLISH . . . . .        | 1    |
| II. M. RENAULT, CHIEF OF CHANDERNAGORE . . . . . | 13   |
| III. M. LAW, CHIEF OF COSSIMBAZAR . . . . .      | 64   |
| IV. M. COURTIN, CHIEF OF DACCA . . . . .         | 132  |
| INDEX . . . . .                                  | 175  |

## MAPS AND PLANS

|   |                       |
|---|-----------------------|
| THE GANGES VALLEY AND THE EUROPEAN SETTLEMENTS IN<br>BENGAL, 1756. ( <i>After Rennell</i> ) . . . . . | <i>Frontispiece</i>   |
| MAP OF THE RIVER HUGLI FROM BANDEL TO FULTA.<br>( <i>After Rennell</i> ) . . . . .                    | <i>To face page 1</i> |
| FORT D'ORLÉANS, CHANDERNAGORE, 1749. ( <i>Mouchet</i> ) „   | 13                    |
| MUXADABAD, OR MURSHIDABAD. ( <i>After Rennell</i> ) . „   | 64                    |
| DACCA, OR JEHANGIR-NAGAR. ( <i>After Rennell</i> ) . . „  | 132                   |

L. v. den Geoprynsaal Institute

ॐ नमः

# THREE FRENCHMEN IN BENGAL

## CHAPTER I

### THE QUARREL WITH THE ENGLISH

Writing in 1725, the French naval commander, the Chevalier d'Albert, tells us that the three most handsome towns on the Ganges were Calcutta, Chandernagore, and Chinsurah, the chief Factories of the English, French, and Dutch. These towns were all situated within thirty miles of each other. Calcutta, the latest founded, was the greatest and the richest, owing partly to its situation, which permitted the largest ships of the time to anchor at its quays, and partly to the privilege enjoyed by the English merchants of trading freely as individuals through the length and breadth of the land. Native merchants and native artisans crowded to Calcutta, and the French and Dutch, less advantageously situated



and hampered by restrictions of trade, had no chance of competing with the English on equal terms. The same was of course true of their minor establishments in the interior. All three nations had important Factories at Cossimbazar (in the neighbourhood of Murshidabad, the Capital of Bengal) and at Dacca, and minor Factories at Jugdea or Luckipore, and at Balasore. The French and Dutch had also Factories at Patna. Besides Calcutta, Chandernagore, and Chinsurah, the only Factory which was fortified was the English Factory at Cossimbazar.

During the long reign of the usurper, Aliverdi Khan,<sup>1</sup> that strong and politic ruler enforced peace among his European guests, and forbade any fortification of the Factories, except such as was necessary to protect them against possible incursions of the Marathas, who at that time made periodical attacks on Muhammadans and Hindus alike to enforce the payment of the *chauth*,<sup>2</sup> or blackmail, which they levied upon all the countries within their reach. In Southern India the English and French had been constantly at war

---

<sup>1</sup> Aliverdi Khan entered Muxadavad or Murshidabad as a conqueror on the 30th of March, 1742. He died on the 10th of April, 1756. (*Scrafton*.)

<sup>2</sup> Literally the fourth part of the Revenues. The Marathas extorted the right to levy this from the Emperor Aurengzebe, and under pretext of collecting it they ravaged a large portion of India.

whenever there was war in Europe, but in Bengal the strength of the Government, the terror of the Marathas, and the general weakness of the Europeans had contrived to enforce a neutrality. Still there was nothing to guarantee its continuance if the fear of the native Government and of the Marathas were once removed, and if any one of the three nations happened to find itself much stronger than the others. The fear of the Marathas had nearly disappeared, but that of the Government still remained. However, it was not till more than sixty years after the foundation of Calcutta that there appeared any possibility of a breach of peace amongst the Europeans in Bengal. During this time the three Factories, Calcutta always leading, increased rapidly in wealth and importance. To the Government they were already a cause of anxiety and an object of greed. Even during the life of Aliverdi Khan there were many of his counsellors who advised the reduction of the status of Europeans to that of the Armenians, *i.e.* mere traders at the mercy of local officials; but Aliverdi Khan, whether owing to the enfeeblement of his energies by age or to an intelligent recognition of the value of European commerce, would not allow any steps to be taken against the Europeans. Many stories are told of the debates

in his *Durbar*<sup>1</sup> on this subject : according to one, he is reported to have compared the Europeans to bees who produce honey when left in peace, but furiously attack those who foolishly disturb them ; according to another he compared them to a fire<sup>2</sup> which had come out of the sea and was playing harmlessly on the shore, but which would devastate the whole land if any one were so imprudent as to anger it. His wisdom died with him, and in April, 1756, his grandson, Siraj-ud-daula, a young man of nineteen,<sup>3</sup> already notorious for his debauchery and cruelty, came to the throne. The French—who, of all Europeans, knew him best, for he seems to have preferred them to all others—say his chief characteristics were cruelty, rapacity, and cowardice. In his public speeches he seemed to be ambitious of military fame. Calcutta was described to him as a strong fortress, full of wealth, which belonged largely to his native subjects, and inhabited by a race of foreigners who had grown insolent on their privileges. As a proof of this, it was pointed out that they had not presented him with the offerings which, according to Oriental custom, are the due of a sovereign

---

<sup>1</sup> Court, or Court officials and nobles.

<sup>2</sup> Such fires are mentioned in many Indian legends. In the "Arabian Nights" we read of a demon changing himself into a flaming fire.

<sup>3</sup> His age is stated by some as nineteen, by others as about twenty-five. See note, p. 66.

on his accession. The only person who dared oppose the wishes of the young Nawab was his mother,<sup>1</sup> but her advice was of no avail, and her taunt that he, a soldier, was going to war upon mere traders, was equally inefficacious. The records of the time give no definite information as to the tortuous diplomacy which fanned the quarrel between him and the English, but it is sufficiently clear that the English refused to surrender the son of one of his uncle's *diwans*,<sup>2</sup> who, with his master's and his father's wealth, had betaken himself to Calcutta. Siraj-ud-daula, by the treacherous promises of his commanders, made himself master of the English Factory at Cossimbazar without firing a shot, and on the 20th of June, 1756, found himself in possession of Fort William, the fortified Factory of Calcutta.<sup>3</sup> The Governor, the commandant<sup>4</sup> of the troops, and some two hundred persons of lesser note, had deserted the Fort almost as soon as it was actually invested, and Holwell, one of the councillors, an ex-surgeon, and the gallant few who stood by him and continued the defence, were captured, and, to

---

<sup>1</sup> Amina Begum.

<sup>2</sup> *Diwan*, i.e. Minister or Manager.

<sup>3</sup> The English at Dacca surrendered to the Nawab of that place, and were afterwards released. Those at Jugdea and Balasore escaped direct to Fulta.

<sup>4</sup> Captain George Minchin.

the number of 146, cast into a little dungeon,<sup>1</sup> intended for military offenders, from which, the next morning, only twenty-three came out alive. The English took refuge at Fulta, thirty miles down the river, where the Nawab, in his pride and ignorance, left them unmolested. There they were gradually reinforced from Madras, first by Major Kilpatrick, and later on by Colonel Clive and Admiral Watson. About the same time both French and English learned that war had been declared in Europe between England and France in the previous May, but, for different reasons, neither nation thought the time suitable for making the fact formally known.

Towards the end of December the English, animated by the desire of revenge and of repairing their ruined fortunes, advanced on Calcutta, and on the 2nd of January, 1757, the British flag again floated over Fort William. The Governor, Manik Chand, was, like many of the Nawab's servants, a Hindu. Some say he was scared away by a bullet through his turban; others, that he was roused from the enjoyment of a *nautch*—a native dance—by the news of the arrival of the English.<sup>2</sup> Hastening to Murshidabad, he reported

---

<sup>1</sup> Known in history as the Black Hole of Calcutta.

<sup>2</sup> Both stories may be true. Manik Chand was nearly killed at the battle of Budge Budge by a bullet passing through his turban, and the

his defeat, and asserted that the British they had now to deal with were very different from those they had driven from or captured in Calcutta.

The English were not satisfied with recovering Calcutta. They wished to impress the Nawab, and so they sent a small force to Hugli, which lies above Chandernagore and Chinsurah, stormed the Muhammadan fort, burnt the town, and destroyed the magazines, which would have supplied the Nawab's army in an attack on Calcutta. The inhabitants of the country had never known anything so terrible as the big guns of the ships, and the Nawab actually believed the men-of-war could ascend the river and bombard him in his palace at Murshidabad. Calling on the French and Dutch for aid, which they refused, he determined to try his fortune a second time at Calcutta. At first, everything seemed the same as on the former occasion: the native merchants and artisans disappeared from the town; but it was not as he thought, out of fear, but because the English wished to have them out of the way, and so expelled them. Except for the military camp to the north of the city, where Clive was stationed with his little army, the town lay open to his attack. Envoys from Calcutta soon appeared asking for terms,

---

incident of the *nautech* may have happened at Calcutta, where he certainly showed less courage.

and the Nawab pretended to be willing to negotiate in order to gain time while he outflanked Clive and seized the town. Seeing through this pretence Watson and Clive thought it was time to give him a lesson, and, on the morning of the 5th of February, in the midst of a dense fog, Clive beat up his quarters. Though Clive had to retire when the whole army was roused, the slaughter amongst the enemy had been immense; and though he mockingly informed the Nawab that he had been careful to "injure none but those who got in his way," the Nawab himself narrowly escaped capture. The action, however, was in no sense decisive. Most of the Nawab's military leaders were eager to avenge their disgrace, but some of the chief nobles, notably his Hindu advisers, exaggerated the loss already incurred and the future danger, and advised him to make peace. In fact, the cruelty and folly of the Nawab had turned his Court into a nest of traitors. With one or two exceptions there was not a man of note upon whom he could rely, and he had not the wit to distinguish the faithful from the unfaithful. Accordingly he granted the English everything they asked for—the full restoration of all their privileges, and restitution of all they had lost in the sack of Calcutta. As the English valued their losses at several hundreds of

thousands, and the Nawab had found only some £5000 in the treasury of Fort William, it is clear that the wealth of Calcutta was either sunk in the Ganges or had fallen as booty into the hands of the Moorish soldiers.

Siraj-ud-daula, though he did not yet know it, was a ruined man when he returned to his capital. His only chance of safety lay in one of two courses—either a loyal acceptance of the conditions imposed by the English or a loyal alliance with the French against the English. From the Dutch he could hope for nothing. They were as friendly to the English as commercial rivals could be. They had always declared they were mere traders and would not fight, and they kept their word. After the capture of Calcutta the Nawab had exacted heavy contributions from both the French and Dutch; but France and England were now at war, and he thought it might be possible that in these circumstances the restoration of their money to the French and the promise of future privileges might win them to his side. He could not, however, decide finally on either course, and the French were not eager to meet him. They detested his character, and they preferred, if the English would agree, to preserve the old neutrality and to trade in peace. Further, they had received no supplies



of men or money for a long time ; the fortifications of Chandernagore, *i.e.* of Fort d'Orléans, were practically in ruins, and the lesser Factories in the interior were helpless. Their military force, for attack, was next to nothing : all they could offer was wise counsel and brave leaders. They were loth to offer these to a man like the Nawab against Europeans, and he and his Court were as loth to accept them. Unluckily for the French, deserters from Chandernagore had served the Nawab's artillery when he took Calcutta, and it was even asserted that the French had supplied the Nawab with gunpowder ; and so when the English heard of these new negotiations, they considered the proposals for a neutrality to be a mere blind ; they forgot the kindness shown by the French to English refugees at Dacca, Cossimbazar, and Chandernagore, and determined that, as a permanent peace with the Nawab was out of the question, they would, whilst he hesitated as to his course of action, anticipate him by destroying the one element of force which, if added to his power, might have made him irresistible. They continued the negotiations for a neutrality on the Ganges only until they were reinforced by a body of 500 Europeans from Bombay, when they sent back the French envoys and exacted permission from the Nawab to attack

Chandernagore. Clive marched on that town with a land force of 4000 Europeans and Sepoys, and Admiral Watson proceeded up the river with a small but powerful squadron.

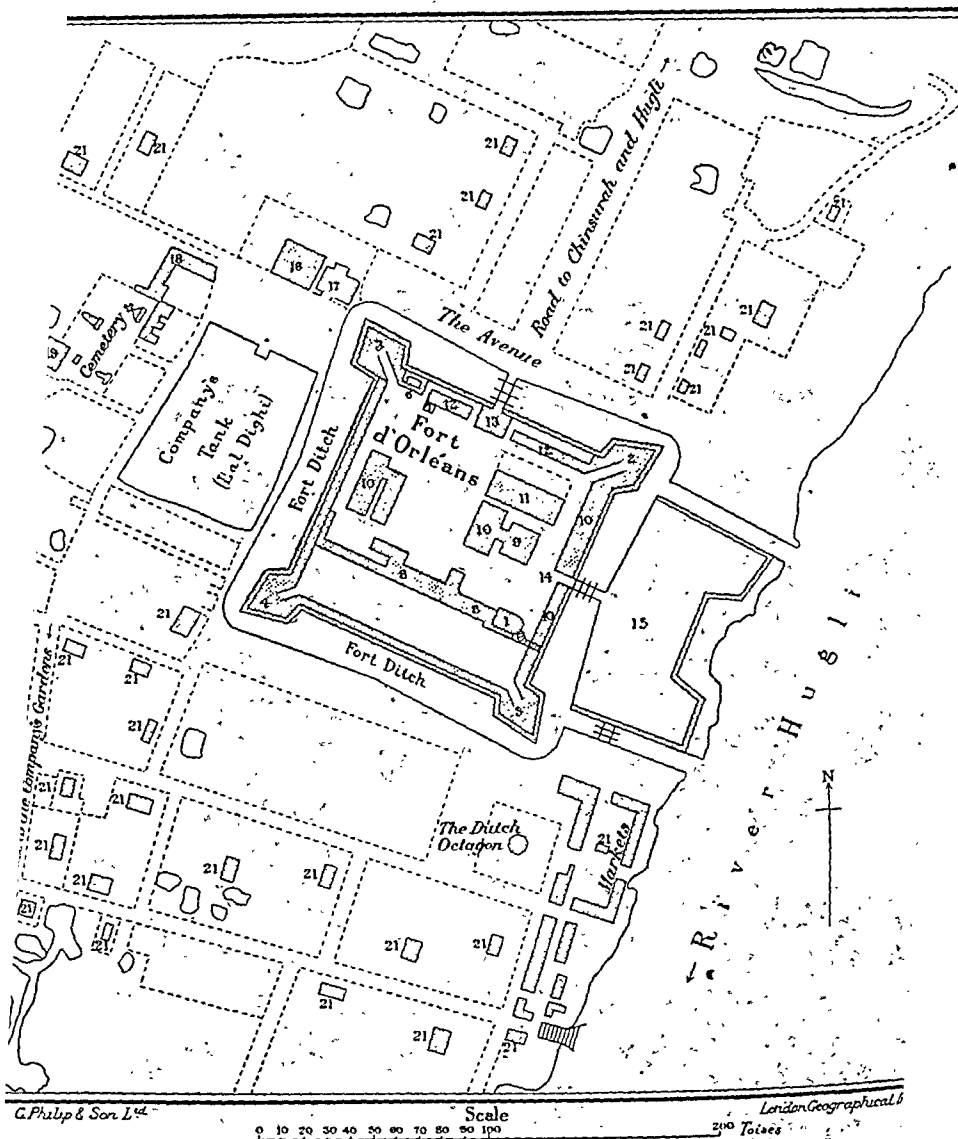
Thus began the ruin of the French in Bengal. The chief French Factories were, as I have said, at Chandernagore, Cossimbazar, and Dacca. The Chiefs of these Factories were M. Renault, the Director of all the French in Bengal; M. Law, a nephew of the celebrated Law of Lauriston, the financier; and M. Courtin. It is the doings and sufferings of these three gallant men which are recorded in the following chapters. They had no hope of being able to resist the English by themselves, but they hoped, and actually believed, that France would send them assistance if they could only hold out till it arrived. Renault, whose case was the most desperate, perhaps thought that the Nawab would, in his own interest, support him if the English attacked Chandernagore; but knowing the Nawab as well as he did, and reflecting that he had himself refused the Nawab assistance when he asked for it, his hope must have been a feeble one. Still he could not, with honour, give up a fortified position without attempting a defence, and he determined to do his best. When he failed, all that Law and Courtin could expect to do was to

maintain their personal liberty and create a diversion in the north of Bengal when French forces attacked it in the south. It was not their fault that the attack was never made.

I shall make no mention of the fate of the Factories at Balasore and Jugdea. At these the number of Frenchmen was so very small that resistance and escape were equally hopeless. Patna lay on the line of Law's retreat, and, as we shall see, he was joined by the second and other subordinate officers of that Factory. The chief, M. de la Bretesche, was too ill to be moved, but he managed, by the assistance of his native friends, to secure a large portion of the property of the French East India Company, and so to finance Law during his wanderings.



# FORT D'ORLÉANS, CHANDERNAGORE, 1749. (Mouchet.)



- |  |  |   |
|--|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Little "</li> <li>2. Great Powder Magazine.</li> <li>3. St. Joseph.</li> <li>4. St. Francis.</li> <li>5. des Anges.</li> <li>6. Bastion St. Rose, or du Pavillon.</li> <li>7. Parish Church of St. Louis.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>8. Offices.</li> <li>9. Governor's House.</li> <li>10. Warehouses.</li> <li>11. House for Company's Servants.</li> <li>12. Barracks.</li> <li>13. Porte Royale.</li> <li>14. Ganges, or Water, Gate.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>15. Hornwork (unfinished).</li> <li>16. House of the Jesuit Father.</li> <li>17. Church.</li> <li>18. Company's Hospital.</li> <li>19. Hospital for the Poor.</li> <li>20. Outpost.</li> <li>21. European Houses.</li> </ul> |
|--|--|---|

## CHAPTER II

### M. RENAULT, CHIEF OF CHANDERNAGORE

THE French East India Company was founded in 1664, during the ministry of M. Colbert. Chandernagore, on the Ganges, or rather that mouth of it now known as the River Hugli, was founded in 1676; and in 1688 the town and territory were ceded to France by the Emperor Aurengzebe. I know of no plan of Chandernagore in the 17th century, and those of the 18th are extremely rare. Two or three are to be found in Paris, but the destruction of the Fort and many of the buildings by the English after its capture in 1757, and the decay of the town after its restoration to the French, owing to diminished trade, make it extremely difficult to recognize old landmarks. The Settlement, however, consisted of a strip of land, about two leagues in length and one in depth, on the right or western bank of the Hugli. Fort d'Orléans lay in the middle of the river front. It was commenced in 1691, and finished in

1693.<sup>1</sup> Facing the north was the *Porte Royale*, and to the east, or river-side, was the Water Gate. The north-eastern bastion was known as that of the Standard, or *Pavillon*. The north-western bastion was overlooked by the Jesuit Church, and the south-eastern by the Dutch Octagon. This last building was situated on one of a number of pieces of land which, though within the French bounds, belonged to the Dutch before the grant of the imperial charter, and which the Dutch had always refused to sell. The Factory buildings were in the Fort itself. To the west lay the Company's Tank, the hospitals, and the cemetery. European houses, interspersed with native dwellings, lay all around. M. d'Albert says that these houses were large and convenient, but chiefly of one story only, built along avenues of fine trees, or along the handsome quay. D'Albert also mentions a chapel in the Fort,<sup>2</sup> the churches of the Jesuits and the Capucins, and some miserable *pagodas* belonging to the Hindus, who, owing to the necessity of employing them as clerks and servants, were allowed the exercise of their religion. In his time the Europeans numbered about 500. There were besides some 400 Armenians, Moors<sup>3</sup> and

---

<sup>1</sup> Journal of M. d'Albert.

<sup>2</sup> Evidently the Parish Church of St. Louis. Eyre Coote tells us the French had four guns mounted on its roof.

<sup>3</sup> In early accounts of India the Muhammadans are always called

Topasses, 1400 to 1500 Christians, including slaves, and 18,000 to 20,000 Gentiles, divided, he says, into 52 different castes or occupations. It is to be supposed that the European houses had improved in the thirty years since d'Albert's visit; at any rate many of those which were close to the Fort now commanded its interior from their roofs or upper stories, exactly as the houses of the leading officials in Calcutta commanded the interior of Fort William. No other fact could be so significant of the security which the Europeans in Bengal believed they enjoyed from any attack by the forces of the native Government. The site of the Fort is now covered with native huts. The Cemetery still remains and the Company's Tank (now known as Lal Dighi), whilst Kooti Ghat is the old landing-place of Fort d'Orleans.

As regards the European population at the time of the siege we have no definite information. The Returns drawn up by the French officials at the time of the capitulation do not include the women and children or the native and mixed population. The ladies,<sup>1</sup> and it is to be presumed the other women also, for there

---

*Moors*; the Hindus, *Gentoos* or *Gentiles*. The *Topasses* were Portuguese half-castes, generally employed, even by native princes, as gunners.

<sup>1</sup> Captain Broome says there were fifty European ladies in the Fort. The French accounts say they all retired, previous to the siege, to Chinsurah and Serampore.



is no mention of women during the siege, retired to the Dutch and Danish settlements at Chinsurah and Serampore a few days before, and the native population disappeared as soon as the British army approached. The Returns therefore show only 538 Europeans and 66 Topasses. The Governor or Director, as already mentioned, was Pierre Renault: his Council consisted of MM. Fournier, Caillot, Laporterie, Nicolas, and Picques. There were 36 Frenchmen of lesser rank in the Company's service, as well as 6 surgeons. The troops were commanded by M. de Tury and 10 officers. There were also 10 officers of the French East India Company's vessels, and 107 persons of sufficient importance for their *parole* to be demanded when the Fort fell. Apparently these Returns do not include those who were killed in the defence, nor have we any definite information as to the number of French sepoys, but Eyre Coote<sup>1</sup> says there were 500.

The story of the siege is to be gathered from many accounts. M. Renault and his Council submitted an official report; Renault wrote many letters to Dupleix and other patrons or friends; several of the Council and other private persons did the same.<sup>2</sup> M. Jean Law, whose personal

---

<sup>1</sup> Captain, afterwards Sir, Eyre Coote.

<sup>2</sup> The fullest account is one by Renault, dated October 26, 1758.

experiences we shall deal with in the next chapter, was Chief of Cossimbazar, and watched the siege, as it were, from the outside. His straightforward narrative helps us now and then to correct a mis-statement made by the besieged in the bitterness of defeat. On the English side, besides the Bengal records, there are Clive's and Eyre Coote's military journals, the Logs of the British ships of war, and the journal of Surgeon Edward Ives of His Majesty's ship *Kent*. Thus this passage of arms, almost the only one in Bengal<sup>1</sup> in which the protagonists were Europeans, is no obscure event, but one in which almost every incident was seen and described from opposite points of view. This multiplicity of authorities makes it difficult to form a connected narrative, and, in respect to many incidents, I shall have to follow that account which seems to enter into the fullest or most interesting detail.

It will now be necessary to go back a little. After the capture of Calcutta in June, 1756, the behaviour of the Nawab to all Europeans was so overbearing that Renault found it necessary to ask the Superior Council of Pondicherry for reinforcements, but all that he received was 67 Europeans and 167 Sepoys. No money was sent him, and

---

<sup>1</sup> The only one, excepting the battle of Biderra, between the English and Dutch.

every day he expected to hear that war had broken out between France and England.

“Full of these inquietudes, gentlemen, I was in the most cruel embarrassment, knowing not even what to desire. A strong detestation of the tyranny of the Nawab, and of the excesses which he was committing against Europeans, made me long for the arrival of the English in the Ganges to take vengeance for them. At the same time I feared the consequences of war being declared. In every letter M. de Leyrit<sup>1</sup> impressed upon me the necessity of fortifying Chandernagore as best I could, and of putting the town in a state of security against a surprise, but you have only to look at Chandernagore to see how difficult it was for us, absolutely destitute as we were of men and money, to do this with a town open on all sides, and with nothing even to mark it off from the surrounding country.”<sup>2</sup>

He goes on to describe Fort d’Orléans —

“almost in the middle of the settlement, surrounded by houses, which command it, a square of about 600 feet,<sup>3</sup> built of brick, flanked with four bastions, with six guns each, without ramparts or glacis. The southern curtain, about 4 feet thick, not raised to its full height, was provided only with a battery of 3 guns; there was a similar battery to the west, but the rest of the west curtain was only a wall of mud and brick, about a foot and a half thick, and 8 or 10 feet high; there were warehouses ranged against the east curtain which faced the Ganges, and which

---

<sup>1</sup> Governor of Pondicherry and President of the Superior Council.

<sup>2</sup> Eyre Coote, in his “Journal,” mentions an old ditch which surrounded the settlement.

<sup>3</sup> One hundred toises, or 600 feet; but Eyre Coote says 330 yards, the difference probably due to the measurement excluding or including the outworks.

was still in process of construction ; the whole of this side had no ditch, and that round the other sides was dry, only 4 feet in depth, and a mere ravine. The walls of the Fort up to the ramparts were 15 feet high, and the houses, on the edge of the counterscarp, which commanded it, were as much as 30 feet."

Perhaps the Fort was best defended on the west, where the Company's Tank<sup>1</sup> was situated. Its bank was only about twelve feet from the Fort Ditch. This use of tanks for defensive purposes was an excellent one, as they also provided the garrison with a good supply of drinking water. A little later Clive protected his great barracks at Berhampur with a line of large tanks along the landward side. However, this tank protected one side only, and the task of holding such a fort with an inadequate garrison was not a hopeful one even for a Frenchman. It was only his weakness which had made Renault submit to pay the contribution demanded by the Nawab on his triumphant return from Calcutta in July of the previous year, and he and his comrades felt very bitterly the neglect of the Company in not sending money and reinforcements. One of his younger subordinates wrote to a friend in Pondicherry :<sup>2</sup>—

---

<sup>1</sup> Tanks, or artificial ponds, in Bengal are often of great size. I have seen some a quarter of a mile long.

<sup>2</sup> Letter to M. de Montorcin, Chandernagore, August 1, 1756. Signature lost.

"But the 3½ lakhs that the Company has to pay to the Nawab, is that a trifle? Yes, my dear fellow, for I should like it to have to pay still more, to teach it how to leave this Factory, which is, beyond contradiction, the finest of its settlements, denuded of soldiers and munitions of war, so that it is not possible for us to show our teeth."

The wish was prophetic.

Like the English the French were forbidden by the Nawab to fortify themselves. Renault dared not pay attention to this order. He had seen what had happened to the English by the neglect of proper precautions, and when things were at their worst, the Nawab had to seek his alliance against the English, grant him leave to fortify Chandernagore, and, later on, even to provide him with money under the pretence that he was simply restoring the sum forcibly extorted from him the previous year.<sup>1</sup> Trade was at a standstill, and Renault was determined that if the enemies of his nation were destined to take the Company's property, they should have the utmost difficulty possible in doing so. He expended the money on provisions and ammunition. At the same time, that he might not lose any chance of settling affairs peaceably with the English, he refused to associate himself with the Nawab, and entered upon negotiations for a neutrality in the

---

<sup>1</sup> The Nawab, in July, 1756, extorted three lakhs from the French and even more from the Dutch.

Ganges. To protect himself if these failed, he began raising fortifications and pulling down the houses which commanded the Fort or masked its fire.

He could not pull down the houses on the south of the Fort, from which Clive subsequently made his attack, partly for want of time, partly because the native workmen ran away, and partly because of the bad feeling prevalent in the motley force which formed his garrison.<sup>1</sup> The most fatal defect of all was the want of a military engineer. The person who held that position had been sent from France. He was a master mason, and had no knowledge of engineering. It had been the same story in Calcutta. Drake's two engineers had been a subaltern in the military and a young covenanted servant. Renault had to supervise the fortifications himself.

"I commenced to pull down the church and the house of the Jesuit fathers, situated on the edge of the Ditch, also all the houses of private persons which masked the entire north curtain. The wood taken from the ruins of these served to construct a barrier extending from bastion to bastion and supporting this same north curtain, which seemed ready to fall to pieces from old age."

This barrier was placed four feet outside the wall, the intervening space being filled in with earth.

---

<sup>1</sup> British Museum. Additional MS. 20,914.

"Also in front of Porte Royale" (*i.e.* outside the gate in the avenue), "the weakest side of the Fort, I placed a battery of 3 guns, and worked hard at clearing out and enlarging the Ditch, but there was no time to make it of any use as a defence. A warehouse on which I put bales of *gunny*<sup>1</sup> to prevent cannon balls from breaking in the vaults of the roof, served it as a casemate."

The east or river curtain was left alone. The French were, in fact, so confident that the ships of war would not be able to force their way up the river, and that Clive would not therefore think of attacking on that side, that the only precaution they took at first was the erection of two batteries outside the Fort. It is a well-known maxim in war that one should attack at that point at which the enemy deems himself most secure, and it will be seen that all Clive's efforts were aimed at preparing for Admiral Watson to attack on the east.

As regards artillery Renault was better off.

"The alarm which the Prince" (Siraj-ud-Daula) "gave us in June last having given me reason to examine into the state of the artillery, I found that not one of the carriages of the guns on the ramparts was in a serviceable condition, not a field-piece mounted, not a platform ready for the mortars. I gave all my attention to these matters, and fortunately had time to put them right."

To serve his guns Renault had the sailors of

---

<sup>1</sup> A kind of fibre used in making bags and other coarse materials.

the Company's ship, *Saint Contest*, whose commander, M. de la Vigne Buisson, was the soul of the defence.

About this time he received a somewhat doubtful increase to his garrison, a crowd of deserters from the English East India Company's forces. The latter at this time were composed of men of all nationalities, English, Germans, Swiss, Dutch, and even French. Many of them, and naturally the foreigners especially, were ready to desert upon little provocation. The hardships of service in a country where the climate and roads were execrable, where food and pay were equally uncertain, and where promises were made not to be kept, were provocations which the best soldiers might have found it difficult to resist. We read of whole regiments in the English and French services refusing to obey orders, and of mutinies of officers as well as of men. The one reward of service was the chance of plunder, and naturally, then, as soon as the fighting with the Nawab had stopped for a time, the desertions from the British forces were numerous. Colonel Clive had more than once written to Renault to remonstrate with him for taking British soldiers into his service. Probably Renault could have retorted the accusation with justice—at any rate, he went on enlisting deserters; and from those who had now come over



he formed a company of grenadiers of 50 men, one of artillery of 30, and one of sailors of 60, wisely giving them a little higher pay than usual, "to excite their emulation." One of these was a man named Lee,—

"a corporal and a deserter from the *Tyger*, who pledged himself to the enemy that he would throw two shells out of three into the *Tyger*, but whilst he was bringing the mortars to bear for that purpose, he was disabled by a musket bullet from the *Kent's* tops. He was afterwards sent home a prisoner to England."<sup>1</sup>

As might be expected the younger Frenchmen were wild with delight at the chance of seeing a good fight. Some of them had been much disappointed that the Nawab had not attacked Chander-nagore in June, 1756. One of them wrote<sup>2</sup>—

"I was charmed with the adventure and the chance of carrying a musket, having always had" (what Frenchman hasn't?) "a secret leaning towards a military life. I intended to kill a dozen Moors myself in the first sortie we made, for I was determined not to stand like a stock on a bastion, where one only runs the risk of getting wounds without having any of the pleasure of inflicting them."

If not the highest form of military spirit, this was at any rate one of which a good commander might make much use. Renault took advantage of this feeling, and from the young men of the

---

<sup>1</sup> Surgeon Ives's Journal.

<sup>2</sup> Letter to De Montorcin.

colony, such as Company's servants, ships' officers, supercargoes, and European inhabitants,<sup>1</sup> he made a company of volunteers, to whom, at their own request, he gave his son, an officer of the garrison, as commander.

One of the volunteer officers writes :—

"I had the honour to be appointed lieutenant, and was much pleased when I saw the spirit of emulation which reigned in every heart. I cannot sufficiently praise the spirit of exactitude with which every one was animated, and the progress which all made in so short a time in the management of their arms. I lay stress on the fact that it was an occupation entirely novel to them, and one of which the commencement always appears very hard, but they overcame all difficulties, and found amusement in what to others would appear merely laborious."

All this time Renault was watching the war between the English and the Moors. In January the English sailed up the Hugli, passed Chandernagore contemptuously without a salute, burned the Moorish towns of Hugli and Bandel, ravaged the banks of the river, and retired to Calcutta. Up to this the Nawab had not condescended to notice the English; now, in a moment of timidity, he asked the intervention of the French as mediators.<sup>2</sup> Renault eagerly complied, for had

---

<sup>1</sup> Both English and French use this word "inhabitant" to signify any resident who was not official, military, or in the seafaring way.

<sup>2</sup> This he did through the Armenian Coja Wajid, a wealthy merchant

his mediation been accepted, he would have inserted in the treaty a clause enforcing peace amongst the Europeans in Bengal; but the English refused to treat through the French. This could have only one meaning. Renault felt that his course was now clear, and was on the point of offering the alliance which the Nawab had so long sought for, when he received orders from M. de Leyrit forbidding him to attack the English by land. As M. Law writes, if Renault had been free to join the Nawab with 500 Europeans, either Clive would not have ventured a night attack on the Nawab's camp, or, had he done so, the event would probably have been very different. Under the circumstances, all that Renault could do was to continue his fortifications. It was now that he first realized that Admiral Watson would take part in the attack.

“As the ships of war were what we had most to fear from, we constructed on the river bank a battery of 6 guns, four of which covered the approach to the Fort. From the foot of the battery a bank twenty-two feet high stretching to the Fort, was begun, so as to protect the curtain on this side from the fire of the ships, *but it was not finished*. We had also to attend to the inhabited portion of the town; it was impossible to do more, but we determined to protect it from

a surprise, and so ditches were dug across the streets and outposts established.”<sup>1</sup>

It was this waste of valuable time upon the defence of the town that a capable engineer would have saved Renault from the mistake of committing. Had he limited his efforts to strengthening the walls of the Fort and cleared away the surrounding houses, he would have been not only stronger against the attack of the land force, but also in a much better position to resist the ships.

The issue of the Nawab's attack on Calcutta has already been told. He was so depressed by his failure that he now treated Renault with the greatest respect, and it was now that he gave him the sum of money—a lakh of rupees, then worth £12,500—which he spent on provisions and munitions of war. Renault says:—

“The Nawab's envoy further gave me to understand that he was, in his heart, enraged with the English, and continued to regard them as his enemies. In spite of this we saw clearly from the treaty just made” (with the English) “that we should be its victims, and knowing Siraj-ud-daula's character, his promise to assist me strongly if the

---

<sup>1</sup> A French doctor, who has left an account of the Revolutions in Bengal, says there were eight outposts, and that the loss of one would have involved the loss of all the others, as they could be immediately cut off from the Fort, from which they were too distant to be easily reinforced. The doctor does not sign his name, but he was probably one of the six I mentioned above. Their names were Haillet (doctor), La Haye (surgeon-major), Du Cap (second), Du Pré (third), Droguet (fourth), and St. Didier (assistant).

English attacked us did not quiet my mind. I prepared for whatever might happen by pressing on our preparations and collecting all kinds of provisions in the Fort."

The Nawab and the English concluded a treaty of peace and alliance on the 9th of February, 1757. Renault mentions no actual treaty between the Nawab and the French, but the French doctor referred to in a note above asserts that the Nawab demanded that the Council should bind itself in writing,

"to oppose the passage of the English past Chandernagore. . . . It was merely engaging to defend ourselves against the maritime force of the English . . . because Chandernagore was the only place on this coast against which they could undertake any enterprise by water. *This engagement was signed* and sent to the Nawab three days after he had made peace with the English. The Council received in reply two privileges, the one to coin money with the King's stamp at Chandernagore, the other liberty of trade for individual Frenchmen on the same footing as the Company, and 100,000 rupees on account of the 300,000 which he had extorted the previous year."

It does not matter whether this engagement was signed or not.<sup>1</sup> As a Frenchman thus mentions it, the rumour of its signature must have been very strong. It is probable that the English heard of it, and believed it to be conclusive proof

---

<sup>1</sup> M. Vernet, the Dutch Chief at Cossimbazar, wrote to the Dutch Director at Chinsurah that he could obtain a copy of this treaty from the Nawab's secretaries, if he wished for it.

of the secret understanding between the Nawab and the French. The privilege of individual trade was particularly likely to excite their commercial jealousy, for it was to this very privilege in their own case that the wealth and strength of Calcutta were due. Such a rumour, therefore, was not likely to facilitate negotiations. Nevertheless, Renault sent MM. Fournier and Nicolas, the latter of whom had many friends amongst the English, to Calcutta, to re-open the negotiations for a neutrality. These negotiations seemed to be endless. The most striking feature was Admiral Watson's apparent vacillation. When the Council proposed war he wanted peace, when they urged neutrality he wanted war. Clive went so far as to present a memorial to the Council, saying it was unfair to continue the negotiations if the Admiral was determined not to agree to a treaty. It seems as if the Council wanted war, but wished to throw the responsibility upon the Admiral. On the other hand the Admiral was only too eager to fight, but hesitated to involve the Company in a war with the French and the Nawab combined, at a moment when the British land forces were so weakened by disease that success might be considered doubtful. He had also to remember the fact that the Council at Chandernagore was subordinate to the Council at Pondicherry, and the

latter might, whenever convenient to the French, repudiate the treaty. However, in spite of all difficulties, the terms were agreed to, the draft was prepared, and only the signatures were wanting, when a large reinforcement of Europeans arrived from Bombay, and the Admiral received formal notification of the declaration of war, and orders from the Admiralty to attack the French.<sup>1</sup> This put an immediate end to negotiations, and the envoys were instructed to return to Chandernagore. At the same time the English determined to try and prevent the Nawab from joining the French.

Whilst the Admiral was making up his mind fortune had favoured the English. The Nawab, in fear of an invasion of Bengal by the Pathans, had called upon the British for assistance, and on the 3rd of March Clive's army left Calcutta *en route* for Murshidabad. The Admiral now pointed out to the Nawab that the British could not safely leave Chandernagore behind them in the hands of an enemy, and Clive wrote to the same effect, saying he would wait near Chandernagore for a reply. On the 10th of March the Nawab wrote a letter to the Admiral, which concluded with the following significant words :—

“ You have understanding and generosity : if your enemy with an upright heart claims your protection, you will give

---

<sup>1</sup> See page 79 (and note).

him life, but; then you must be *well* satisfied of the innocence of his intentions : if not, whatever you think right, that do."

Law says this letter was a forgery,<sup>1</sup> but as the Nawab did not write any letters himself, the only test of authenticity was his seal, which was duly attached. The English believed it to be genuine, and the words quoted could have but one meaning. Admiral Watson read them as a permission to attack the French without fear of the Nawab's interference. He prepared to support Clive as soon as the water in the Hugli would allow his ships to pass up, and, it must be supposed, informed Clive of the letter he had received. At any rate, he so informed the Council.

Clive reached Chandernagore on the 12th, and probably heard on that day or the next from Calcutta. On the 13th he sent the following summons—which Renault does not mention, and did not reply to—to Chandernagore :—

"SIR,

"The King of Great Britain having declared war against France, I summons you in his name to surrender the Fort of Chandernagore. In case of refusal you are to answer the consequences, and expect to be treated according to the usage of war in such cases.

"I have the honour to be, sir,

"Your most obedient and humble servant,

"ROBERT CLIVE."

---

<sup>1</sup> See note, p. 89.



It is important, in the light of what happened later, to notice that Clive addresses Renault as a combatant and the head of the garrison.

In England we have recently seen men eager to vilify their own nation. France has produced similar monsters. One of them wrote from Pondicherry :—

“The English having changed their minds on the arrival of the reinforcement from Bombay, our gentlemen at Chandernagore prepared to ransom themselves, and they would have done so at whatever price the ransom had been fixed provided anything had remained to them. That mode of agreement could not possibly suit the taste of the English. . . . It was rejected, and the Council of Chandernagore had no other resource except to surrender on the best conditions they could obtain from the generosity of their enemy. This course was so firmly resolved upon that they gave no thought to defending themselves. The military insisted only on firing a single discharge, which they desired the Council would grant them. It was only the marine and the citizens who, though they had no vote in the Council, cried out tumultuously that the Fort must be defended. A plot was formed to prevent the Director’s son, who was ready to carry the keys of the town to the English camp, from going out. Suddenly some one fired a musket. The English thought it was the reply to their summons. They commenced on their side to fire their artillery, and that was how a defence which lasted ten whole days was begun.”

How much truth is contained in the above paragraph may be judged by what has been already

stated. It will be sufficient to add that Clive, receiving no answer to his summons, made a sudden attack on a small earthwork to the south-west of the fort at 3 A.M. on the 14th of March. For two whole days then, the English had been in sight of Chandernagore without attacking. The French ladies had been sent to Chinsurah and Serampore, so that the defenders had nothing to fear on their account. Besides the French soldiers and civilians, there were also about 2000 Moorish troops present, whom Law says he persuaded the Nawab to send down as soon as the English left Calcutta. Other accounts say that Renault hired them to assist him. The Nawab had a strong force at Murshidabad ready to march under one of his commanders, Rai Durlabh Ram; but the latter had experienced what even a small English force could do in the night attack on the Nawab's camp, and was by no means inclined to match himself a second time against Clive; accordingly, he never got further than five leagues from Murshidabad. Urgent messages were sent from Chandernagore as soon as the attack began. M. Law begged of the Nawab to send reinforcements. Mr. Watts, the English Chief, and all his party in the *Durbar*, did their utmost to prevent any orders being issued. The Nawab gave orders which he almost immediately countermanded.

Renault ascribes this to a letter which he says Clive wrote on the 14th of March, the very day of the attack, promising the Nawab to leave the French alone, but it is not at all likely that he did so. It is true Clive had written to this effect on the 22nd of February; but since then much had happened, and he was now acting, as he thought and said, with the Nawab's permission. On the 16th of March he wrote to Nand Kumar, Faujdar<sup>1</sup> of Hugli, as follows:—

“The many deceitful wicked measures that the French have taken to endeavour to deprive me of the Nawab's favour (tho' I thank God they have proved in vain, since his Excellency's friendship towards me is daily increasing) has long made me look on them as enemies to the English, but I could no longer stifle my resentment when I found that . . . they dared to oppose the freedom of the English trade on the Ganges by seizing a boat with an English *dustuck*,<sup>2</sup> and under English colours that was passing by their town. I am therefore come to a resolution to attack them. I am told that some of the Government's forces have been perswaded under promise of great rewards from the French to join them against us; I should be sorry, at a time when I am so happy in his Excellency's favour and friendship, that I should do any injury to his servants; I am therefore to desire you will send these forces an order to withdraw, and that no other may come to their assistance.”<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Governor.

<sup>2</sup> A document authorising the free transit of certain goods, and their exemption from custom dues, in favour of English traders.—*Wilson*.

<sup>3</sup> Orme MSS. India XI., p. 2744, No. 71.

What Clive feared was that, though the Nawab might not interfere openly, some of his servants might receive secret orders to do so, and on the 22nd of March he wrote even more curtly to Rai Durlabh himself:—

"I hear you are arrived within 20 miles of Hughly. Whether you come as a friend or an enemy, I know not. If as the latter, say so at once, and I will send some people out to fight you immediately. . . . Now you know my mind."<sup>1</sup>

When diplomatic correspondence was conducted in letters of this kind, it is easy to understand that the Nawab was frightened out of his wits, and absolutely unable to decide what course he should take. There was little likelihood of the siege being influenced by anything he might do.

The outpost mentioned as the object of the first attack was a small earthwork, erected at the meeting of three roads. It was covered by the Moorish troops, who held the roofs of the houses around. As the intention of the outposts was merely to prevent the town from being surprised, and to enable the inhabitants to take shelter in the Fort, the outpost ought to have been withdrawn as quickly as possible, but, probably because they thought it a point of honour to make a stout defence wherever they were first attacked, the defenders stood to it gallantly.

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme MSS. India XI., p. 2750, No. 83.

Renault sent repeated reinforcements, first the company of grenadiers, then at 9 o'clock the company of artillery, and at 10 o'clock, when the surrounding houses were in flames, and many of the Moors had fled, a company of volunteers. With these, and a further reinforcement of sixty sailors, the little fort held out till 7 o'clock in the evening, when the English, after three fruitless assaults, ceased fire and withdrew. Street fighting is always confusing, and hence the following vague description of the day's events from Captain Eyre Coote's journal:—

“Colonel Clive ordered the picquets, with the company's grenadiers, to march into the French bounds, which is encompassed with an old ditch,<sup>1</sup> the entrance into it a gateway with embrasures on the top but no cannons, which the French evacuated on our people's advancing. As soon as Captain Lynn, who commanded the party, had taken possession, he acquainted the Colonel, who ordered Major Kilpatrick and me, with my company of grenadiers, to join Captain Lynn, and send him word after we had reconnoitred the place. On our arrival there we found a party of French was in possession of a road leading to a redoubt that they had thrown up close under their fort, where they had a battery of cannon, and upon our advancing down the road, they fired some shots at us. We detached some parties through a wood, and drove them from the road into their batteries with the loss of some men; we then sent for the Colonel, who, as soon as he joined us, sent to the camp for more troops. We

---

<sup>1</sup> Still visible, I believe, in parts. The gateway certainly exists.

continued firing at each other in an irregular manner till about noon, at which time the Colonel ordered me to continue with my grenadier company and about 200 sepoy's at the advance post, and that he would go with the rest of our troops to the entrance, which was about a mile back. About 2 o'clock word was brought me that the French were making a sortie. Soon after, I perceived the sepoy's retiring from their post, upon which I sent to the Colonel to let him know the French were coming out. I was then obliged to divide my company, which consisted of about 50 men, into 2 or 3 parties (very much against my inclination) to take possession of the ground the sepoy's had quitted. We fired pretty warmly for a quarter of an hour from the different parties at each other, when the French retreated again into their battery. On this occasion I had a gentleman (Mr. Tooke<sup>1</sup>), who was a volunteer, killed, and 2 of my men wounded. The enemy lost 5 or 6 Europeans and some blacks. I got close under the battery, and was tolerably well sheltered by an old house, where I continued firing till about 7 o'clock, at which time I was relieved, and marched back to camp."

The defenders were much exhausted, as well by the fighting as by the smoke and heat from the burning houses and the heat of the weather, for it was almost the hottest season of the year. It seemed probable that the English would make another attack during the night, and as the defenders already amounted to a very large portion of the garrison, it was almost impossible

---

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Tooke was a Company's servant. He had distinguished himself in the defence of Calcutta in 1756, when he was wounded, and, being taken on board the ships, escaped the dreadful ordeal of the Black Hole.

to reinforce them without leaving the Fort itself in great danger, if Clive managed to approach it from any other quarter. Renault called a council of war, and, after taking the opinion of his officers in writing to the effect that the outposts must be abandoned, he withdrew the defenders at 9 o'clock, under cover of the darkness. The French had suffered a loss of only 10 men killed and wounded. Clive mentions that, at the same time, all the other outposts and batteries, except those on the river side, were withdrawn.

Mustering his forces in the Fort, Renault found them to be composed of 237 soldiers (of whom 117 were deserters from the British), 120 sailors, 70 half-castes and private Europeans, 100 persons employed by the Company, 167 Sepoys and 100 *Topasses*. Another French account puts the total of the French garrison at 489, but this probably excludes many of the private people.<sup>1</sup>

On the 15th the English established themselves in the town, and drove out the Moors who had been stationed on the roofs of the houses. This gave them to some extent the command of the interior of the Fort, but no immediate attack was made on the latter. A French account<sup>2</sup> says this was because—

---

<sup>1</sup> Neither of these accounts agree with the Capitulation Returns.

<sup>2</sup> British Museum. Addl. MS. 20,914.

"all their soldiers were drunk with the wine they had found in the houses. Unfortunately we did not know of this. It would have been the moment to make a sortie, of which the results must have been favourable to us, the enemy being incapable of defence."

During the night of the 15th the Fort was bombarded, and on the morning of the 16th the British completed the occupation of the houses deserted by the Moors. The latter not being received into the Fort, either fled or were sent away. They betook themselves to Nand Kumar, the Faujdar of Hugli, announcing the capture of the town. Nand Kumar, who is said to have had an understanding with the British, sent on the message to Rai Durlabh and the Nawab, with the malicious addition that the Fort, if it had not already fallen, would fall before Rai Durlabh could reach it. This put an end to all chance of the Nawab interfering.

The French spent the day in blocking a narrow passage formed by a sandbank in the river, a short distance below the town. They sank—

"four large ships and a hulk, . . . and had a chain and boom across in order to prevent our going up with the squadron. Captain Toby sent his 2nd lieutenant, Mr. Bloomer, that night, who cut the chain and brought off a sloop that buoyed it up."<sup>1</sup>

It was apparently this rapid attack on the position that accounts for the timidity of the pilots

---

<sup>1</sup> Remarks on board His Majesty's ship *Tyger*, March 15th.



and boatmen, who, Renault tells us, hurried away without staying to sink two other ships which were half laden, and which, if sunk, would have completely blocked the passage. Even on the ships which were sunk the masts had been left standing, so as to point out their position to the enemy.

Besides the ships sunk in the passage, there were at Chandernagore the French East Indiaman the *Saint Contest* (Captain de la Vigne Buisson), four large ships, and several small ones. The French needed all the sailors for the Fort, so they sank all the vessels they could not send up the river except three, which it was supposed they intended to use as fire-ships.

Clive, in the meantime, was advancing cautiously, his men erecting batteries, which seemed to be very easily silenced by the superior gunnery of the Fort. His object was partly to weary out the garrison by constant fighting, and partly to creep round to the river face, so as to be in a position to take the batteries which commanded the narrow river passage, as soon as Admiral Watson was ready to attack the Fort. Later on, the naval officers asserted he could not have taken the Fort without the assistance of the fleet. He said he could, and it is certain that if he had had no fleet to assist him his mode of attack would have been a very different one.

Early in the siege the French were warned from Clive's fort to beware of treachery amongst the deserters in their pay, and on the 17th of March a number of arrows were found in the Fort with labels attached, bearing the words:—

"Beware, ye deserters, ye will die in their hands, and your blood will be on your heads."

There were seized by the officers before the men could see them, but one of the officers themselves, Charles Corradi de Terraneau, a sub-lieutenant of the garrison, took advantage of the offer to go over to the English. This officer had served with credit in the South of India, and had lost an arm in his country's service. The reason of his desertion is said to have been a quarrel with M. Renault. M. Raymond, the translator of a native history of the time by Gholam Husain Khan,<sup>1</sup> tells a story of De Terraneau which seems improbable. It is to the effect that he betrayed the secret of the river passage to Admiral Watson, and that a few years later he sent home part of the reward of his treachery to his father in France. The old man returned the money with indignant comments on his son's conduct, and De Terraneau committed suicide in despair. As a matter of fact,

<sup>1</sup> His maternal grandfather was a cousin of Aliverdi Khan.

De Terraneau was a land officer,<sup>1</sup> and therefore not likely to be able to advise the Admiral, who, as we shall see, solved the riddle of the passage in a perfectly natural manner, and the Probate Records show that De Terraneau lived till 1765, and in his will left his property to his wife Ann, so the probability is that he lived and died quietly in the British service. His only trouble seems to have been to get himself received by his new brother officers. However, he was, so Clive tells us, the only artillery officer the French had, and his desertion was a very serious matter. Renault writes:—

“The same night, by the improved direction of the besiegers’ bombs, I had no doubt but that he had done us a bad service.”

On the 18th the French destroyed a battery which the English had established near the river, and drove them out of a house opposite the south-east bastion. The same day the big ships of the squadron—the *Kent* (Captain Speke), the *Tyger* (Captain Latham), and the *Salisbury* (Captain Martin), appeared below the town. The *Bridge-water* and *Kingfisher* had come up before. Admiral Watson was on board the *Kent*, and Admiral Pocock on the *Tyger*. The fleet anchored out of range of the Fort at the Prussian Gardens, a mile and a half

---

<sup>1</sup> Malleeson explains this by saying that De Terraneau was employed in the blocking up of the passage, but the story hardly needs contradiction.

below the town, and half a mile below the narrow passage in which the ships had been sunk.

On the 19th Admiral Watson formally announced the declaration of war,<sup>1</sup> and summoned the Fort to surrender. The Governor called a council of war, in which there was much difference of opinion. Some thought the Admiral would not have come so far without his being certain of his ability to force the passage; indeed the presence of so many deserters in the garrison rendered it probable that he had secret sources of information. As a matter of fact, it was only when Lieutenant Hey, the officer who had brought the summons, and, in doing so, had rowed between the masts of the sunken vessels, returned to the *Kent*, that Admiral Watson knew the passage was clear. Renault and the Council were aware that the Fort could not resist the big guns of the ships, and accordingly the more thoughtful members of the council of war determined, if possible, to try and avoid fighting by offering a ransom. This apparently gave rise to the idea that they wished to surrender, and an English officer says:—

"Upon the Admiral's sending them a summons . . . to surrender, they were very stout; they gave us no intention of surrendering. There were two parties in the Factory, the *Bombardiers* and

<sup>1</sup> This announcement seems *expedient* after fighting had been going on for several days, but it simply shows the friction between the civil and military services.

the anti-Renaultions. The former, which they called the great-wigg'd gentry, or councillors, were for giving up the Fort, but the others vowed they would die in the breach. To these high and lofty expressions the Admiral could give no other answer than that in a very few days, or hours perhaps, he would give them a very good opportunity of testifying their zeal for the Company and the Grand Monarque."

The offer of ransom was made, and was refused by the Admiral. Renault says, he—

"insisted on our surrendering and the troops taking possession of the Fort, *promising, however, that every one should keep his own property.* There was not a man amongst us who did not prefer to run the risk of whatever might happen to surrendering in this fashion, without the Fort having yet suffered any material damage, and every one was willing to risk his own interests in order to defend those of the Company. Every one swore to do his best."

The Admiral could not attack at once, owing to the state of the river, but to secure his own position against any counter-attack, such as was very likely with a man like Captain de la Vigne in the Fort, he sent up boats the same night, and sank the vessels which it was supposed the French intended to use as fire-ships; and the next day Mr. John Delamotte, master of the *Kent*, under a heavy fire, sounded and buoyed the passage for the ships.

The army, meanwhile, continued its monotonous work ashore, the soldiers building batteries for the French to knock to pieces, but succeeding

in Clive's object, which was "to keep the enemy constantly awake."<sup>1</sup> Sometimes this work was dangerous, as, for instance, on the 21st, when a ball from the Fort knocked down a verandah close to one of the English batteries, "the rubbish of which choked up one of our guns, very much bruised two artillery officers, and buried several men in the ruins."<sup>2</sup>

By the 22nd Clive had worked his way round to the river, and was established to the north-east and south-east of the Fort so as to assist the Admiral, and on the river the Admiral had at last got the high tide he was waiting for. Surgeon Ives tells the story as follows:<sup>3</sup>—

"The Admiral the same evening ordered lights to be placed on the masts of the vessels that had been sunk, with blinds towards the Fort, that we might see how to pass between them a little before daylight, and without being discovered by the enemy.

"At length the glorious morning of the 23rd of March arrived." Clive's men gallantly stormed the battery covering the narrow pass,<sup>4</sup> "and upon the ships getting under sail the Colonel's battery, which had been finished behind a dead wall," to take off the fire of the Fort when the ships passed up, began firing away, and had almost battered down the

<sup>1</sup> Clive's journal for March 16th. Fort St. George, Sel. Com. Cons., 28th April, 1757.

<sup>2</sup> Eyre Coote's journal.

<sup>3</sup> The passages interpolated are on the authority of a MS. in the Orme Papers, entitled "News from Bengal."

<sup>4</sup> Accounts of this detail differ. One says it was stormed on the 21st, but if so the French would have been more on their guard, and would surely have strengthened the second battery in front of the Fort.

corner of the south-east bastion before the ships arrived within shot of the Fort. "The *Tyger*, with Admiral Pocock's flag flying, took the lead, and about 6 o'clock in the morning got very well into her station against the north-east bastion. The *Kent*, with Admiral Watson's flag flying, quickly followed her, but before she could reach her proper station, the tide of ebb unfortunately made down the river, which occasioned her anchor to drag, so that before she brought up she had fallen abreast of the south-east bastion, the place where the *Salisbury* should have been, and from her mainmast aft she was exposed to the flank guns of the south-west bastion also. The accident of the *Kent's* anchor not holding fast, and her driving down into the *Salisbury's* station, threw this last ship out of action, to the great mortification of the captain, officers, and crew, for she never had it in her power to fire a gun, unless it was now and then, when she could sheer on the tide. The French, during the whole time of the *Kent* and *Tyger's* approach towards the Fort, kept up a terrible cannonade upon them, without any resistance on their part; but as soon as the ships came properly to an anchor they returned it with such fury as astonished their adversaries. Colonel Clive's troops at the same time got into those houses which were nearest the Fort, and from thence greatly annoyed the enemy with their musketry. Our ships lay so near to the Fort that the musket balls fired from their tops, by striking against the *chunam*<sup>1</sup> walls of the Governor's palace, which was in the very centre of the Fort, were beaten as flat as a half-crown. The fire now became general on both sides, and was kept up with extraordinary spirit. The flank guns of the south-west bastion galled the *Kent* very much, and the Admiral's aide-de-camps being all wounded, Mr. Watson went down himself to Lieutenant William Brereton, who com-

---

<sup>1</sup> Lime plaster made extremely hard.

manded the lower deck battery, and ordered him particularly to direct his fire against those guns, and they were accordingly soon afterwards silenced. At 8 in the morning several of the enemy's shot struck the *Kent* at the same time; one entered near the foremast, and set fire to two or three 32-pound cartridges of gunpowder, as the boys held them in their hands ready to charge the guns. By the explosion, the wad-nets and other loose things took fire between decks, and the whole ship was so filled with smoke that the men, in their confusion, cried out she was on fire in the gunner's store-room, imagining from the shock they had felt from the balls that a shell had actually fallen into her. This notion struck a panic into the greater part of the crew, and 70 or 80 jumped out of the port-holes into the boats that were alongside the ship. The French presently saw this confusion on board the *Kent*, and, resolving to take the advantage, kept up as hot a fire as possible upon her during the whole time. Lieutenant Brereton, however, with the assistance of some other brave men, soon extinguished the fire, and then running to the ports, he begged the seamen to come in again, upbraiding them for deserting their quarters; but finding this had no effect upon them, he thought the more certain method of succeeding would be to strike them with a sense of shame, and therefore loudly exclaimed, 'Are you Britons? You Englishmen, and fly from danger? For shame! For shame!' This reproach had the desired effect; to a man they immediately returned into the ship, repaired to their quarters, and renewed a spirited fire on the enemy.

"In about three hours from the commencement of the attack the parapets of the north and south bastions were almost beaten down; the guns were mostly dismounted, and we could plainly see from the main-top of the *Kent* that the ruins from the parapet and merlons had entirely blocked up those few guns which otherwise might have been fit for



service. We could easily discern, too, that there had been a great slaughter among the enemy, who, finding that our fire against them rather increased, hung out the white flag, whereupon a cessation of hostilities took place, and the Admiral sent Lieutenant Brereton (the only commissioned officer on board the *Kent* that was not killed or wounded) and Captain Coote of the King's regiment with a flag of truce to the Fort, who soon returned, accompanied by the French Governor's son, with articles of capitulation, which being settled by the Admiral and Colonel, we soon after took possession of the place."

So far then from the besiegers' side; Renault's description of the fight is as follows:—

"The three largest vessels, aided by the high-water of the equinoctial tides, which, moreover, had moved the vessels sunk in the narrow passage, passed over the sunken ships, which did not delay them for a moment, to within half pistol shot of the Fort, and opened fire at 6 a.m. Then the troops in the battery on the bank of the Ganges, who had so far fired only one discharge, suddenly found themselves overwhelmed with the fire from the tops of the ships, abandoned it, and had much difficulty in gaining the Fort. . . . I immediately sent the company of grenadiers, with a detachment of the artillery company as reinforcements, to the south-eastern bastion and the Bastion du Pavillon, which two bastions face the Ganges; but those troops under the fire of the ships, joined to that of the land batteries, *rebuilt the same night*, and of more than 3000 men placed on the roofs of houses which overlooked the Fort, almost all took flight, leaving two of their officers behind, one dead and the other wounded. I was obliged to send immediately all the marine and the inhabitants from the other posts.

"The attack was maintained with vigour from 6 a.m. to 10.30, when all the batteries were covered with dead and wounded, the guns dismounted, and the merlons destroyed, in spite of their being strengthened with bales of cloth. No one could show himself on the bastions, demolished by the fire of more than 100 guns; the troops were terrified during this attack by the loss of all the gunners and of nearly 200 men; the bastions were undermined, and threatened to crumble away and make a breach, which the exhaustion of our people, and the smallness of the number who remained, made it impossible for us to hope to defend successfully. Not a soldier would put his hand to a gun; it was only the European marine who stood to their duty, and half of these were already killed or disabled. A body of English troops, lying flat on the ground behind the screen which we had commenced to erect on the bank of the Ganges, was waiting the signal to attack. Seeing the impossibility of holding out longer, I thought that in the state in which the Fort was I could not in prudence expose it to an assault. Consequently I hoisted the white flag and ordered the drums to beat a parley."

According to an account written later by a person who was not present at the siege, Renault lost his Fort by a quarter of an hour. This writer says the tide was rapidly falling, and, had the eastern defences of the Fort been able to resist a little longer, the ships would have found their lower tiers of guns useless, and might have been easily destroyed by the French. Suppositions of this kind always suppose a stupidity on the part of the enemy which Renault had no right to count upon. Admiral Watson must have known the strength of

the fortress he was about to attack before he placed his ships in a position from which it would be impossible to withdraw them whenever he wished to do so.

The flag of truce being displayed, Captain Eyre Coote was sent ashore, and returned in a quarter of an hour with the Governor's son bearing "a letter concerning the delivery of the place." Articles were agreed upon, and about 3 o'clock in the afternoon Captain Coote, with a company of artillery and two companies of grenadiers, took possession of the Fort. Before this took place there occurred an event the consequences of which were very unfortunate for the French. Everything was in a state of confusion, and the deserters, who formed the majority of the garrison, expecting no mercy from the Admiral and Clive, determined to escape. Rushing tumultuously to the *Porte Royale*, their arms in their hands, they forced it to be opened to them, and, finding the northern road to Chinsurah unguarded, made the best of their way in that direction. They were accompanied by a number of the military and marine, as well as by some of the Company's servants and private persons who were determined not to surrender. As all this took place after the hoisting of the white flag and pending the conclusion of the capitulation, the English considered it

a breach of the laws of warfare, and when later on the meaning of the capitulation itself was contested they absolutely refused to listen to any of the representations of the French. In all about 150 persons left the Fort. They had agreed to re-assemble at a place a little above Hugli. The English sent a small force after them, who shot some and captured others, but about 80 officers and men arrived at the rendezvous in safety. The pursuit, however, was carried further, and Law writes:—

“Constantly pursued, they had to make forced marches. Some lost their way; others, wearied out, were caught as they stopped to rest themselves. However, when I least expected it, I was delighted to see the officers and many of the soldiers arrive in little bands of 5 and 6, all naked, and so worn out that they could hardly hold themselves upright. Most of them had lost their arms.”

This reinforcement increased Law's garrison from 10 or 12 men to 60, and secured the safety of his person, but the condition of the fugitives must have been an object lesson to the Nawab and his *Durbar* which it was not wise for the French to set before them. A naval officer writes:—

“From the letters that have lately passed between the Nawab and us, we have great reason to hope he will not screen the French at all at Cossimbazar or Dacca. I only wish the Colonel does not alarm him too much, by moving with the army to the northward. I do assure you he is so sufficiently frightened that he had rather encounter the new

Mogul<sup>1</sup> himself than accept our assistance, though he strenuously begged for it about three weeks ago. He writes word he needs no fuller assurance of our friendship for him, when a single letter brought us so far on the road to Murshidabad as Chandernagore.”<sup>2</sup>

The escape of the French from Chandernagore is of interest, as it shows the extraordinary condition of the country. It is probable that the peasantry and gentry were indifferent as to whether the English or the French were victorious, whilst the local authorities were so paralyzed by the Nawab's hesitation that they did not know which side to assist. Later on we shall find that small parties, and even solitary Frenchmen, wandered through the country with little or no interference, though the English had been recognized as the friends and allies of the new Nawab, Mir Jafar.

To return, however, to Renault and the garrison of Chandernagore. The capitulation proposed by Renault and the Admiral's answers were to the following effect:—

1. The lives of the deserters to be spared. *Answer.* The deserters to surrender absolutely.

2. Officers of the garrison to be prisoners on parole, and allowed to keep their effects. *Answer.* Agreed to.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Emperor at Delhi, who was supposed to be about to invade Bengal.

<sup>2</sup> Orme MSS. O. V. 32, p. 11.

3. Soldiers of the garrison to be prisoners of war. *Answer.* Agreed to, on condition that foreigners may enter the English service.

4. Sepoys of the garrison to be set free. *Answer.* Agreed to.

5. Officers and crew of the French Company's ship to be sent to Pondicherry. *Answer.* These persons to be prisoners of war according to articles 2 and 3.

6. The Jesuit fathers to be allowed to practise their religion and retain their property. *Answer.* No European to be allowed to remain at Chandernagore, but the fathers to be allowed to retain their property.

7. All inhabitants to retain their property. *Answer.* This to be left to the Admiral's sense of equity.

8. The French Factories up-country to be left in the hands of their present chiefs. *Answer.* This to be settled by the Nawab and the Admiral.

9. The French Company's servants to go where they please, with their clothes and linen. *Answer.* Agreed to.

It is evident that the capitulation was badly drawn up. Civilians who had taken part in the defence, as had all the Company's servants, might be justly included in the garrison, and accordingly Admiral Watson and Clive declared they were

all prisoners of war, and that article 9 merely permitted them to reside where they pleased on *parole*. On the other hand, Renault and the French Council declared that, being civilians, nothing could make them part of the garrison, and therefore under article 9 they might do what they pleased. Accordingly, they expressed much surprise when they were stopped at the Fort gates by one of Clive's officers, and forced to sign, before they were allowed to pass, a paper promising not to act against Britain directly or indirectly during the course of the war.

Another point of difficulty was in reference to article 7. The town had been in the hands of the British soldiers and sepoys for days. Much had been plundered, and both soldiers and sailors were wild for loot. They considered that the Admiral was acting unjustly to them in restoring their property to civilians who had been offered the chance of retaining it if they would avoid unnecessary bloodshed by a prompt surrender. Instead of this, the defence was so desperate that one officer writes:—

“Our losses have been very great, and we have never yet obtained a victory at so dear a rate. Perhaps you will hear of few instances where two ships have met with heavier damage than the *Kent* and *Tyger* in this engagement.”<sup>1</sup>

Clive's total loss was only about 40 men

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme MSS. O. V. 32, p. 10.

killed and wounded, but the loss on the ships was so great, that before the Fort surrendered the besiegers had lost quite as many men as the besieged, and it was by no means clear to the common mind what claim the French had to leniency. Even English officers wrote :—

“The Messieurs themselves deserve but little mercy from us for their mean behaviour in setting fire to so many bales of cloth and raw silk in the Fort but a very few minutes before we entered, and it grieves us much to see such a number of stout and good vessels sunk with their whole cargoes far above the Fort, which is a great loss to us and no profit to them. Those indeed below, to hinder our passage were necessary, the others were *merely through mischief*. But notwithstanding this they scarcely ask a favour from the Admiral but it is granted.”

The result was that the soldiers on guard began to beat the coolies who were helping the French to secure their goods, until they were induced by gifts to leave them alone, and much plundering went on when the soldiers could manage to escape notice. On one day three black soldiers were executed, and on another Sergeant Nover<sup>1</sup> and a private soldier of the 39th Regiment were condemned to death, for breaking open the Treasury and stealing 3000 rupees. Another theft, which was not traced, was the holy vessels and treasure of the Church.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sergeant Nover was pardoned in consideration of previous good conduct. *Letter from Clive to Colonel Adlerson, March 29, 1757.*



Many individual Frenchmen were ruined. Of one of these Surgeon Ives narrates the following pleasing incident:—

“It happened unfortunately . . . that Monsieur Nicolas, a man of most amiable character, and the father of a large family, had not been so provident as the rest of his countrymen in securing his effects within the Fort, but had left them in the town; consequently, upon Colonel Clive’s first taking possession of the place, they had all been plundered by our common soldiers; and the poor gentleman and his family were to all appearance ruined. The generous and humane Captain Speke,<sup>1</sup> having heard of the hard fate of Monsieur Nicolas, took care to represent it to the two admirals in all its affecting circumstances, who immediately advanced the sum of 1500 rupees each. Their example was followed by the five captains of the squadron, who subscribed 5000 between them. Mr. Doidge added 800 more, and the same sum was thrown in by another person who was a sincere well-wisher to this unfortunate gentleman; so that a present of 9600 rupees, or £1200 sterling was in a few minutes collected towards the relief of this valuable Frenchman and his distressed family. One of the company was presently despatched with this money, who had orders to acquaint Monsieur Nicolas that a few of his English friends desired his acceptance of it, as a small testimony of the very high esteem they had for his moral character, and of their unfeigned sympathy with him in his misfortunes. The poor gentleman, quite transported by such an instance of generosity in an enemy, cried out in a sort of ecstasy, ‘Good God, they are friends indeed!’ He accepted of the present with

---

<sup>1</sup> Captain Speke was seriously and his son mortally wounded in the attack on Chandernagore.

great thankfulness, and desired that his most grateful acknowledgements might be made to his unknown benefactors, for whose happiness and the happiness of their families, not only his, but the prayers of his children's children, he hoped, would frequently be presented to heaven. He could add no more; the tears, which ran plentifully down his cheeks, bespoke the feelings of his heart: and, indeed, implied much more than even Cicero with all his powers of oratory could possibly have expressed."

This, however, was but a solitary instance; the state of the French was, as a rule, wretched in the extreme, and Renault wrote:—

"The whole colony is dispersed, and the inhabitants are seeking an asylum, some—the greatest part—have gone to Chinsurah, others to the Danes and to Calcutta. This dispersion being caused by the misery to which our countrymen are reduced, their poverty, which I cannot relieve, draws tears from my eyes, the more bitter that I have seen them risk their lives so generously for the interests of the Company, and of our nation."

In such circumstances there was but one consolation possible to brave men—the knowledge that, in the eyes of friend and foe, they had done their duty. The officers of the British army and navy all spoke warmly of the gallant behaviour of the French, and the historian Broome, himself a soldier and the chronicler of many a brave deed, expresses himself as follows:—

"The conduct of the French on this occasion was most creditable and well worthy the acknowledged gallantry of

that nation. Monsieur Renault, the Governor, displayed great courage and determination : but the chief merit of the defence was due to Monsieur Devignes" (Captain de la Vigne Buisson), "commander of the French Company's ship, *Saint Contest*. He took charge of the bastions, and directed their fire with great skill and judgment, and by his own example inspired energy and courage into all those around him."

Renault himself found some consolation in the gallant behaviour of his sons.

"In my misfortune I have had the satisfaction to see my two sons distinguish themselves in the siege with all the courage and intrepidity which I could desire. The elder brother was in the Company's service, and served as a volunteer; the younger, an officer in the army, was, as has been said above, commandant of the volunteers."

Others who are mentioned by Renault and his companions as having distinguished themselves on the French side, were the Councillors MM. Caillot, Nicolas, and Picques, Captain de la Vigne Buisson and his son and officers, M. Sinfray (secretary to the Council), the officers De Kalli<sup>1</sup> and Launay, the Company's servants Matel, Le Conte Dompierre, Boissefont and Renault de St. Germain, the private inhabitant Renault de la Fuye, and the two supercargoes of Indiamen Delabar and Chambon. Caillot (or Caillaud) was

---

<sup>1</sup> I cannot identify this name in the Capitulation Returns. Possibly he was killed.

wounded. The official report of the loss of Chandernagore was drawn up on the 29th of March, 1757. The original is in the French Archives, and Caillaud's signature shows that he was still suffering from his wound. Sinfray we shall come across again. He joined Law at Cossimbazar and accompanied him on his first retreat to Patna. Sent back by Law, he joined Siraj-ud-daula, and commanded the small French contingent at Plassey. When the battle was lost he took refuge in Birbhum, was arrested by the Raja, and handed over to the English.

The immediate gain to the English by the capture of Chandernagore was immense. Clive wrote to the Select Committee at Madras:—

“I cannot at present give you an account to what value has been taken;<sup>1</sup> the French Company had no great stock of merchandize remaining, having sold off most of their Imports and even their investment for Europe to pay in part the large debts they had contracted. With respect to the artillery and ammunition . . . they were not indifferently furnished: there is likewise a very fine marine arsenal well stocked. In short nothing could have happened more seasonable for the expeditious re-establishment of Calcutta than the reduction of Charnagore” (*i.e.* Chandernagore). “It was certainly a large, rich and thriving colony, and the loss of it is an inexpressible blow to the French Company.”<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Surgeon Ives says the booty taken was valued at £130,000.

<sup>2</sup> Orme MSS. India X., p. 2390. Letter of 30th March, 1757.

"Mr. Renault, the French Governor being in your power, if you could get from him a paper under his own hand and seal to this purpose; 'That of his own will and pleasure, he thereby gave up to the English Company's servants, and empowered them to receive all the factories, money and goods belonging to the French Company without any hindrance from the Nawab's people;' and would send this to me, I should be secured by that from any trouble hereafter on this account. But it is absolutely necessary you come to some agreement about the King's duties arising from the French trade. . . . I shall then be able to answer to his servants 'that in order to make good the duties accruing from the French trade I had delivered up their factories into the hands of the English.'"<sup>1</sup>

Clive replied on the 8th of April:—

"Now that I have granted terms to Mr. Renault, and that he is under my protection it is contrary to our custom, after this, to use violence; and without it how would he ever of his own will and pleasure, write to desire you to deliver up his master's property. Weigh the justice of this in your own mind. Notwithstanding we have reduced the French so low you, contrary to your own interest and the treaty you have made with us, that my enemies should be yours, you still support and encourage them. 'But should you think it would hurt your character to deliver up the French factories and goods, your Excellency need only signify to me your approbation and I will march up and take them.'"<sup>2</sup>

The more we study the records of the time, the more clearly we realize the terrible determination

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme MSS. India XI. pp. 2766-7, No. 111.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., p. 2768, No. 112.

of Clive's character, and we almost feel a kind of pity for the weak creatures who found themselves opposed to him, until we come across incidents like the above, which show the depths of meanness to which they were prepared to descend.

As to Renault's further career little is known, and that little we should be glad to forget. Placed in charge of the French Settlement at Karical, he surrendered, on the 5th of April, 1760, to what was undoubtedly an overwhelming British force, but after so poor a defence that he was brought before a Court Martial and cashiered. It speaks highly for the respect in which he had been held by both nations that none of the various reports and accounts of the siege mention him by name. Even Lally, who hated the French Civilians, though he says he deserved death,<sup>1</sup> only refers to him indirectly as being the same officer of the Company who had surrendered Chandernagore to Clive.

We shall now pass to what went on in Siraj-ud-daula's Court and capital.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Memoirs of Lally.* London, 1766.

## CHAPTER III

### M. LAW, CHIEF OF COSSIMBAZAR

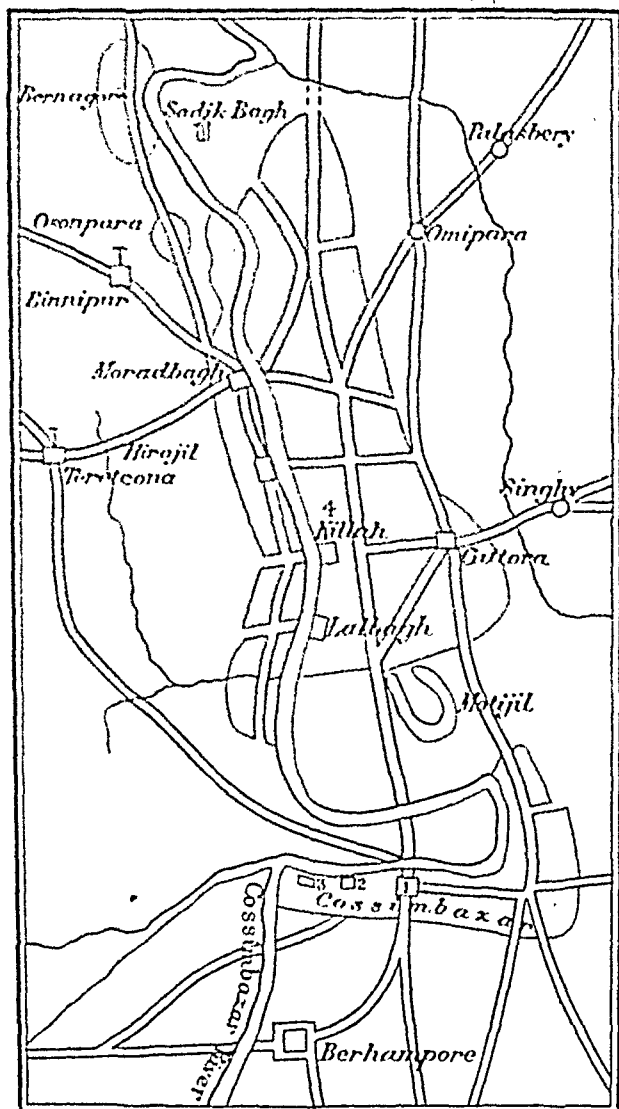
A FEW miles out of Murshidabad, capital of the Nawabs of Bengal since 1704, when Murshid Kuli Khan transferred his residence from Dacca to the ancient town of Muxadabad and renamed it after himself, lay a group of European Factories in the village or suburb of Cossimbazar.<sup>1</sup> Of these, one only, the English, was fortified; the others, *i.e.* the French and Dutch, were merely large houses lying in enclosures, the walls of which might keep out cattle and wild animals and even thieves, but were useless as fortifications. In 1756 the Chief of the English Factory, as we have already seen, was the Worshipful Mr. William Watts; the Dutch factory was under M. Vernet,<sup>2</sup> and the French under M. Jean Law. The last mentioned was the elder son of William Law, brother of John

---

<sup>1</sup> From certain letters it appears that, strictly speaking, the English Factory alone was at Cossimbazar, the French being at Saidabad, and the Dutch at Calcapur. Both Saidabad and Calcapur were evidently close to Cossimbazar, if not parts of it.

<sup>2</sup> George Lodewijk Vernet, Senior Merchant.

MUXADABAD, OR MURSHIDABAD. (After Rennell.)



Scale 0 1 2 3 Miles G. Philip & Son Ltd

- |                               |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. English Factory and Port.  | 3. French Factory (Saidabad). |
| 2. Dutch Factory (Calcapore). | 4. Killah, or Nawab's Palace. |
- N.B. Sites of 2 and 3 conjectural.





Law the financier, who settled in France, and placed his sons in the French service. French writers<sup>1</sup> on genealogy have hopelessly mixed up the two brothers, Jean and Jacques François. Both came to India, both distinguished themselves, both rose to the rank of colonel, one by his services to the French East India Company, and one by the usual promotion of an officer in the King's army. The only proof that the elder was the Chief of Cossimbazar is to be found in a few letters, mostly copies, in which his name is given as Jean or John. As a usual rule he signed himself in the French manner by his surname only, or as Law of Lauriston.

His experiences during the four years following the accession of Siraj-ud-daula were painful and exciting, and he has recorded them in a journal or memoir<sup>2</sup> which has never yet been published, but which is of great interest to the student of Indian history. For us it has the added charm of containing a picture of ourselves painted by one who, though a foreigner by education, was enabled by his birth to understand our national peculiarities. In the present chapter I shall limit myself almost entirely to quotations from this memoir.

---

<sup>1</sup> The historian Malleison also confuses the two brothers.

<sup>2</sup> The best copy I have seen is that in the Manuscript Department of the British Museum.

Law was by no means an admirer of Aliverdi Khan's successor,—

“Siraj-ud-daula, a young man of twenty-four or twenty-five,<sup>1</sup> very common in appearance. Before the death of Aliverdi Khan the character of Siraj-ud-daula was reported to be one of the worst ever known. In fact, he had distinguished himself not only by all sorts of debauchery, but by a revolting cruelty. The Hindu women are accustomed to bathe on the banks of the Ganges. Siraj-ud-daula, who was informed by his spies which of them were beautiful, sent his satellites in disguise in little boats to carry them off. He was often seen, in the season when the river overflows, causing the ferry boats to be upset or sunk in order to have the cruel pleasure of watching the terrified confusion of a hundred people at a time, men, women, and children, of whom many, not being able to swim, were sure to perish. When it became necessary to get rid of some great lord or minister, Siraj-ud-daula alone appeared in the business, Aliverdi Khan retiring to one of his houses or gardens outside the town, so that he might not hear the cries of the persons whom he was causing to be killed.”

So bad was the reputation of this young prince, that many persons, among them Mr. Watts, imagined it impossible that the people would ever tolerate his accession. The European nations in Bengal had no regular representatives at the Court of the Nawab; and the Chiefs of the Factories at

---

<sup>1</sup> Gholam Husain Khan says that Siraj-ud-daula was born in the year in which Aliverdi Khan obtained from the Emperor the *firman* for Bihar. This, according to Scrafton, was 1736, and the connection of his birth with this auspicious event was the prime cause of his grandfather's great reference for him.

Cossimbazar, though now and then admitted to the *Durbar*, transacted their business mainly through *wakils*, or native agents, who, of course, had the advantage of knowing the language and, what was of much greater importance, understood all those indirect ways in which in Eastern countries one's own business is forwarded and that of one's rivals thwarted. Then, as now, the difficulty of dealing with native agents was to induce these agents to express their own opinions frankly and clearly.<sup>1</sup> So far from the English Chief being corrected by his *wakil*, we find the latter, whilst applying to other nobles for patronage and assistance, studiously refraining from making any application to Siraj-ud-daula when English business had to be transacted at Court.

The English went even further:—

“On certain occasions they refused him admission into their factory at Cossimbazar and their country houses, because, in fact, this excessively blustering and impertinent young man used to break the furniture, or, if it pleased his fancy, take it away. But Siraj-ud-daula was not the man to forget what he regarded as an insult. The day after the capture of the English fort at Cossimbazar, he was heard to say in full *Durbar*, ‘Behold the English, formerly so proud that they did not wish to receive me in their houses!’ In short, people knew, long before the death of Aliverdi Khan, that Siraj-ud-daula was hostile to the English.”

With the French it was different:—

---

<sup>1</sup> See note, p. 88.

"On the other hand, he was very well disposed towards us. It being our interest to humour him, we had received him with a hundred times more politeness than he deserved. By the advice of Rai Durlabh Ram and Mohan Lal, we had recourse to him in important affairs. Consequently, we gave him presents from time to time, and this confirmed his friendship for us. The previous year (1755) had been a very good one for him, owing to the business connected with the settlement of the Danes in Bengal. In fact, it was by his influence that I was enabled to conclude this affair, and Aliverdi Khan allowed him to retain all the profit from it, so I can say that I had no bad place in the heart of Siraj-ud-daula. It is true he was a profligate, but a profligate who was to be feared, who could be useful to us, *and who might some day be a good man*. Nawajis Muhammad Khan<sup>1</sup> had been at least as vicious as Siraj-ud-daula, and yet he had become the idol of the people."

Law, therefore, had cultivated the young Nawab. Mr. Watts, on the other hand, was not only foolish enough to neglect him, but carried his folly to extremes. He was not in a position to prevent his accession, and ought therefore to have been careful by the correctness of his behaviour to show no signs of being opposed to it. So far from this, he is strongly suspected of having entered into correspondence with the widow of Nawajis Khan, who had adopted Siraj-ud-daula's younger brother<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Uncle of Siraj-ud-daula, who died so shortly before the death of Aliverdi Khan, that it was supposed he was poisoned to ensure Siraj-ud-daula's accession.

<sup>2</sup> Fazl-Kuli-Khan. *Scrafton*.

and was supporting his candidature for the throne, and also with Saukat Jang, Nawab of Purneah and cousin of Siraj-ud-daula, who was trying to obtain the throne for himself. Still further, he advised Mr. Drake, Governor of Calcutta, to give shelter to Kissendas, son of Raj Balav (Nawajis Khan's *Divan*), who had fled with the treasures in his charge when his father was called to account for his master's property.

Contrary to Mr. Watts's expectations, Aliverdi Khan's last acts so smoothed the way for Siraj-ud-daula, and the latter acted with such decision and promptitude on his grandfather's death, that in an incredibly short time he had all his enemies at his feet, and was at leisure to attend to state business, and especially the affairs of the foreign Settlements. Aliverdi Khan had always been extremely jealous of allowing the European nations to erect any fortifications, but, during his last illness, all of them, expecting a contested succession, during which, owing to complications in Europe, they might find themselves at war with each other in India, began to repair their old walls or to erect new ones. This was exactly what Siraj-ud-daula wanted. His first care on his accession had been to make himself master of his grandfather's and uncle's treasures. To these he had added those of such of his grandfather's servants as he

could readily lay hands on. Other wealthy nobles and officers had fled to the English, or were suspected of having secretly sent their treasures to Calcutta. It was also supposed that the European Settlements, and especially Calcutta, were filled with the riches accumulated by the foreigners. Whilst, therefore, the Nawab was determined to make all the European nations contribute largely in honour of his accession, and in atonement for their insolence in fortifying themselves without his permission, he had special reasons for beginning with the English. In the mean time, however, he had first to settle with his cousin, Saukat Jang, the Nawab of Purneah, so he contented himself with sending orders to the Chiefs of the Factories to pull down their new fortifications. Law acted wisely and promptly.

"I immediately drew up an *Arzi*, or Petition, and had one brought from the Council in Chandernagore of the same tenour as my own. These two papers were sent to Siraj-ud-daula, who appeared satisfied with them." He even wrote me in reply that he did not forbid our repairing old works, but merely our making new ones. Besides, the spies who had been sent to Chandernagore, being well received and satisfied with the presents made them, submitted a report favourable to us, so that our business was hushed up."

The English behaved very differently, and their answer, which was bold if not insolent in tone,<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Law says "The rumour ran that M. Drake replied to the mes-

reached the Nawab at the very moment when he had received the submission of the Nawab of Purneah. Law adds :—

“I was assured that the Nawab of Purneah showed him some letters which he had received from the English. This is difficult to believe, but this is how the match took fire.

“Accordingly, no sooner had the Nawab heard the contents of the answer from the English, than he jumped up in anger, and, pulling out his sword, swore he would go and exterminate all the Feringhees.<sup>1</sup> At the same time he gave orders for the march of his army, and appointed several Jemadars<sup>2</sup> to command the advance guard. As in his first burst of rage he had used the general word Feringhees, which is applied to all Europeans, some friends whom I had in the army, and who did not know how our business had ended, sent to warn me to be on my guard, as our Factory would be besieged. The alarm was great with us, and with the English at Cossimbazar. I spent more than twenty-four hours in much anxiety, carrying wood, provisions, etc., into the Factory, but I soon knew what to expect. I saw horsemen arrive and surround the English fort, and at the same time I received an official letter from the Nawab, telling me not to be anxious, and that he was as well pleased with us as he was ill pleased with the English.”

Cossimbazar surrendered without firing a shot, owing to the treacherous advice of the Nawab's

---

sengers that, since the Nawab wished to fill up the Ditch, he agreed to it provided it was done with the heads of Moors. I do not believe he said so, but possibly some thoughtless young Englishman let slip these words, which, being heard by the messengers, were reported to the Nawab.”

<sup>1</sup> Europeans. Properly, Franks or Frenchmen. This term was generally applied by Europeans to the half-caste descendants of the Portuguese.

<sup>2</sup> Captains or generals: a term of somewhat indefinite meaning.



generals, and Siraj-ud-daula advanced on Calcutta. It was with the greatest difficulty that Law escaped being forced to march in his train.

“The remains of the respect which he had formerly felt for Europeans made him afraid of failure in his attack on Calcutta, which had been represented to him as a very strong place, defended by three or four thousand men. He wrote to me in the strongest terms to engage the Director of Chandernagore to give him what assistance he could in men and ammunition. ‘Calcutta is yours,’ he said to our agent in full *Durbar*; ‘I give you that place and its dependencies as the price of the services you will render me. I know, besides, that the English are your enemies; you are always at war with them either in Europe or on the Coromandel Coast, so I can interpret your refusal only as a sign of the little interest you take in what concerns me. I am resolved to do you as much good as Salabat Jang<sup>1</sup> has done you in the Deccan, but if you refuse my friendship and the offers I make you, you will soon see me fall on you and cause you to experience the same treatment that I am now preparing for others in your favour.’ He wished us to send down at once to Calcutta all the ships and other vessels which were at Chandernagore. After having thanked him for his favourable disposition towards us, I represented to him that we were not at war with the English, that what had happened on the Coromandel Coast was a particular affair which we had settled amicably, and that the English in Bengal having given us no cause of offence, it was impossible for us, without orders either from Europe or Pondicherry, to give him the assistance he asked for. Such reasons could

---

<sup>1</sup> In alliance with Salabat Jang, Bussy temporarily acquired a large territory for the French.

only excite irritation in the mind of a man of Siraj-ul-daula's character. He swore he would have what he wanted whether we wished it or not, and that, as we lived in his country, his will ought to be law to us. I did my best to appease him, but in vain. At the moment of his departure he sent us word by one of his uncles that he still counted on our assistance, and he sent me a letter for the Governor of Pondicherry, in which he begged him to give us the necessary orders. I thought to myself this was so much time gained."

The Nawab captured Calcutta without any open assistance from the French, and, though he set free most of the prisoners who survived the Black Hole, he sent Holwell and three others before him to Marshidabad. Law, who had already sheltered Mrs. Watts and her family, and such of the English of Cossimbazar as had been able to escape to him, now showed similar kindness to Holwell and his companions. Of this he says modestly :—

"The gratitude Mr. Holwell expresses for a few little services which I was able to render him makes me regret my inability to do as much to deserve his gratitude as I should have liked to do."

He also, apparently with some difficulty, obtained consent to M. Courtin's request for the release of the English prisoners at Dacca; for—

"Siraj-ul-daula, being informed that there were two or three very charming English ladies at Dacca, was strongly tempted to adorn his harem with them."

---

<sup>1</sup> "After Mr. Law had given us a supply of clothing, food, provisions, liquors, and such, we left his Factory with grateful thanks and acknowledgments." Holwell. Letter to Mr. Duple, February 25, 1757.

Law's success in these matters is a striking instance of his personal influence, for Siraj-ud-daula was by no means any longer well disposed towards the French and Dutch.

"The fear of drawing on his back all the European nations at once had made him politic. At first he pretended to be satisfied with the reply sent by the Governor of Chandernagore, and assured him that he would always treat us with the greatest kindness. He said the same to the Dutch, but when Calcutta was taken the mask fell. He had nothing more to fear. Scarcely had he arrived at Hugli when he sent detachments to Chandernagore and Chinsurah to summon the commandants to pay contributions, or to resolve to see their flags taken away and their forts demolished. In short, we were forced to yield what the Nawab demanded; whilst he, as he said, was content with having punished a nation which had offended him, and with having put the others to ransom to pay for the expenses of the expedition. We saw the tyrant reappear in triumph at Murshidabad, little thinking of the punishment which Providence was preparing for his crimes, and to make which still more striking, he was yet to have some further successes."

It may be here pointed out that, not only did the Nawab not insist on the destruction of the French and Dutch fortifications, but he did not destroy the fortifications of Calcutta. This proves that if the English had shown the humility and readiness to contribute which he desired, he would have left them in peace at the first, or, after the capture of Calcutta, have permitted them to

resettle there without further disturbance. In short, the real necessity of making the European nations respect his authority, instead of guiding him in a settled course, merely provided a pretext for satisfying his greed. This is the opinion, not only of the French and English who were at Murshidabad when the troubles began, but of the English officials who went there later on and made careful inquiries amongst all classes of people in order to ascertain the real reason of Siraj-ud-daula's attack upon the English.

His avarice was to prove the Nawab's ruin.

"Siraj-ud-daula was one of the richest Nawabs that had ever reigned. Without mentioning his revenues, of which he gave no account at the Court of Delhi, he possessed immense wealth, both in gold and silver coin, and in jewels and precious stones, which had been left by the preceding three Nawabs. In spite of this he thought only of increasing his wealth. If any extraordinary expense had to be met he ordered contributions, and levied them with extreme rigour. Having never known himself what it was to want money, he supposed that, in due proportion, money was as common with other people as with himself, and that the Europeans especially were inexhaustible. His violence towards them was partly due to this. In fact, from his behaviour, one would have said his object was to ruin everybody. He spared no one, not even his relatives, from whom he took all the pensions, and all the offices which they had held in the time of Aliverdi Khan. Was it possible for such a man to keep his throne? Those who did not know him intimately, when they saw him victorious over his

enemies and confirmed as Nawab by a *firman*<sup>1</sup> from the Great Mogul, were forced to suppose that there was in his character some great virtue which balanced his vices and counteracted their effects. However, this young giddy-pate had no talent for government except that of making himself feared, and, at the same time, passed for the most cowardly of men. At first he had shown some regard for the officers of the army, because, until he was recognized as Nawab, he felt his need of them. He had even shown generosity, but this quality, which was quite opposed to his real character, soon disappeared, to make place for violence and greed, which decided against him all those who had favoured his accession in the hope that he would behave discreetly when he became Nawab."

Owing to the general disgust felt at Murshidabad for the Nawab, his cousin, Saukat Jang, Nawab of Purneah, thought the opportunity favourable for reviving his claims, and, early in October, Siraj-ud-daula, hearing of his contemplated rebellion, invaded his country.

"Every one longed for a change, and many flattered themselves it would take place. In fact, it was the most favourable opportunity to procure it. The result would have been happiness and tranquillity for Bengal. Whilst contributing to the general good—which even the Dutch might have interested themselves in—we could have prevented the misfortunes which have since happened to us. Three or four hundred Europeans and a few sepoy would have done the business. If we could have joined this force to the enemies of Siraj-ud-daula we should have placed on the throne another Nawab—not, indeed, one wholly to our taste,

---

<sup>1</sup> Imperial Charter.

but, not to worry about trifles, one to the liking of the house of Jagat Seth,<sup>1</sup> and the chief Moors and Rajas. I am sure such a Nawab would have kept his throne. The English would have been re-established peaceably, they would certainly have received some compensation, and would have had to be satisfied whether they liked it or not. The neutrality of the Ganges assured, at least to the same extent as in the time of Aliverdi Khan, the English would have been prevented from invading Bengal, and from sending thither the reinforcements which had contributed so much to their success on the Madras Coast. All this depended on us, but how could we foresee the succession of events which has been as contrary to us as it has been favourable to the English? As it was, we remained quiet, and the rash valour of the young Nawab of Purneah, whilst it delivered Siraj-ud-daula from the only enemy he had to fear in the country, made it clear to the whole of Bengal that the change so much desired could be effected only by the English."

Mir Jafar and other leaders of the Nawab's army were about to declare in favour of Saukat Jang when Ramnarain,<sup>2</sup> Naib of Patna, arrived to support Siraj-ud-daula. Whilst the malcontents were hesitating what to do, Saukat Jang made a rash attack on the Nawab's army, and was shot dead in the fight.

"Behold him then, freed by this event from all his inquietudes; detested, it is true, but feared even by those

---

<sup>1</sup> For an explanation of the influence of the Seths, see pp. 84, 85, and note.

<sup>2</sup> Ramnarain is an interesting character. He appears to have been one of the most faithful of the adherents of the house of Aliverdi Khan, and on its extinction of the English connection. His gallantry in battle is referred to by Colonel Ironside. *Asiatic Annual Register*, 1800

who only knew him by name. In a country where predestination has so much power over the mind, the star of Siraj-ud-daula was, people said, predominant. Nothing could resist him. He was himself persuaded of this. Sure of the good fortune which protected him, he abandoned himself more than ever to those passions which urged him to the commission of every imaginable form of violence.

"It can be guessed what we had to suffer, we and the Dutch, at Cossimbazari. Demand followed demand, and insult followed insult, on the part of the native officers and soldiers; for they, forming their behaviour on that of their master, thought they could not sufficiently show their contempt for everything European. We could not go outside of our Factories without being exposed to annoyance of one kind or another."

Every one in the land turned wistful eyes towards the English, but they lay inactive at Fulta, and it seemed as if help from Madras would never come. The English, therefore, tried to bring about a revolution favourable to themselves at Murshidabad, and began to look for persons who might be induced to undertake it; but this was not easy, as the Moor nobles had little acquaintance with the Europeans. Of the Hindus in Bengal—

"the best informed were the bankers and merchants, who by their commercial correspondence had been in a position to learn many things. The house of Jagat Seth, for instance, was likely to help the English all the more because to its knowledge of them it joined several causes of complaint against Siraj-ud-daula. Up to the death of Aliverdi Khan it had always enjoyed the greatest respect. It was this family which had conducted almost all his financial business,

and it may be said that it had long been the chief cause of all the revolutions in Bengal. But now things were much changed. Siraj-ud-daula, the most inconsiderate of men, never supposing that he would need the assistance of mere bankers, or that he could ever have any reason to fear them, never showed them the slightest politeness. He wanted their wealth, and some day or other it was certain he would seize it. These bankers, then, were the persons to serve the English. They could by themselves have formed a party, and, even without the assistance of any Europeans, have put another Nawab upon the throne and re-established the English, but this would have required much time. Business moves very slowly amongst Indians, and this would not have suited the English. The bankers also were Hindus, and of a race which does not like to risk danger. To stimulate them to action it was necessary for the English to commence operations and achieve some initial successes, and as yet there seemed no likelihood of their doing so. To negotiate with Siraj-ud-daula for a peaceful re-establishment was quite as difficult, unless they were inclined to accept the very hardest conditions, for the Nawab had now the most extravagant contempt for all Europeans; a pair of slippers, he said, is all that is needed to govern them."

Just as it seemed likely that the English would have to stoop to the Nawab's terms, they received news of the despatch of reinforcements from Madras. About the same time, it became known to both French and English that France and England had declared war against each other in the preceding May.<sup>1</sup> The English naturally said nothing about

---

<sup>1</sup> The official intimation reached Admiral Watson in January, 1757, but apparently not the formal orders from the Admiralty. See page 30.



it, and the French were too eager to see the Nawab well beaten to put any unnecessary obstacles in their way. The negotiations with the friends of the Europeans at Murshidabad were quietly continued until Admiral Watson and Colonel Clive arrived. A rapid advance was then made on Calcutta, which was captured with hardly any resistance.

Siraj-ud-daula was so little disturbed by the recapture of Calcutta that the French thought everything would terminate amicably, but, possibly owing to the reputation of Watson and Clive, who had so long fought against the French,<sup>1</sup> they thought it likely that, if the English demanded compensation for their losses, the Nawab would allow them to recoup themselves by seizing the French Settlements. M. Renault, therefore, wrote to Law to make sure that, in any treaty between the Nawab and the English, an article should be inserted providing for the neutrality of the Ganges; but the French, at present, were needlessly alarmed. The English had no intention of creeping quietly back into the country. Watson and Clive addressed haughty letters to the Nawab, demanding reparation for the

---

<sup>1</sup> In a letter to the Secret Committee, London, dated October 11, 1756, Clive writes: "I hope we shall be able to dispossess the French of Chander-nagore." So it is evident that he came with this intention to Bengal.

wrongs inflicted on the English ; and the Admiral and the Council declared war in the name of the King and the Company. This possibly amused the Nawab, who took no notice of their letters ; but it was a different matter when a small English force sailed up the Hugli, passed Chandernagore unopposed by the French, captured the fort of Hugli, burnt Hugli<sup>1</sup> and Bandel towns, and ravaged both banks of the river down to Calcutta. The French were in an awkward position. The English had passed Chandernagore without a salute, which was an unfriendly, if not a hostile act ; whilst the Nawab thought that, as the French had not fired on them, they must be in alliance with them. Law had to bear the brunt of this suspicion. His common sense told him that the English would never consent to a neutrality, and he wrote to Renault that it was absolutely necessary to join the Moors.

“ The neutrality was by no means obligatory, as no treaty existed. In fact, what confidence could we have in a forced neutrality, which had been observed so long only out of fear of the Nawab, who for the general good of the country was unwilling to allow any act of hostility to be committed by the Europeans ? Much more so when the English were at war with the Nawab himself. If they managed to get the better of him, what would become of this fear, the sole foundation of the neutrality ? ”

---

<sup>1</sup> Clive describes Hugli as “ the second city in the kingdom.” *Letter to Lord Hardwicke, Feb. 23, 1757.*

So Law wrote to Renault, begging him, if he could not persuade the English to sign a treaty of neutrality at once, to make up his mind and join the Nawab. We have seen why Renault could do neither, and Law, writing after the event says, generously enough:—

“I am bound to respect the reasons which determined M. Renault as well as the gentlemen of the Council, who were all much too good citizens not to have kept constantly in their minds the welfare of our nation and the Company. People always do see things differently, and the event does not always prove the correctness or incorrectness of the reasons which have decided us to take one or the other course.”

As soon as the Nawab heard of the plundering of Hugli he set out for Calcutta, but to blind the English he requested M. Renault to mediate between them. The English refusal to treat through the French had the effect of clearing up matters between the latter and the Nawab; but he could not understand why the French would not actively assist him. Certain, at any rate, that he had only the English to deal with, he foolishly played into their hands by marching to fight them on their own ground, whereas, if he had remained idle at a little distance, merely forbidding supplies to be sent them, he could have starved them out of Calcutta in a few months. As I have said before, Clive attacked his camp on the 5th of

February, and so terrified him that he consented to a shameful peace, in which he forgot all mention of the neutrality of the Ganges. Law tells a curious story to the effect that what frightened the Nawab most of all was a letter from Admiral Watson, threatening to make him a prisoner and carry him to England. Watson's letter is extant, and contains no such threat, but it is quite possible that it was so interpreted to the Nawab.

Though the Nawab had assured the English that he would have the same friends and enemies as they, and had omitted to mention the French in the treaty, he now, of his own accord, gave the French all that the English had extorted from him. This act could not be kept secret.

"A great fault at present, and which has always existed, in the management of affairs in India, especially in Bengal, is that nothing is secret. Scarcely had the Nawab formed any project when it was known to the lowest of his slaves. The English, who were suspicious, and who had for friends every one who was an enemy of Siraj-ud-daula, whom all detested, were soon informed of his proposals to M. Renault and of the letters written on both sides."

Yet Law thinks it was only the European war and the fear that Renault intended an alliance with the Nawab that induced the English to proceed to extremities:—

"The dethronement of the Nawab had become an absolute necessity. To drive us out of Bengal was only a preliminary

piece of work. A squadron of ours with considerable forces might arrive. Siraj-ud-daula might join his forces to it. What, then, would become of the English? They needed for Nawab a man attached to their interests. Besides, this revolution was not so difficult to carry out as one might imagine. With Chandernagore destroyed, nothing could be more easy; but even if we were left alone the revolution could have been effected by the junction of the English with the forces which would have been produced against Siraj-ud-daula by the crowd of enemies whom he had, and amongst whom were to be counted the most respectable persons in the three provinces.<sup>1</sup> This statement demands an explanation. I have already spoken of the house of Jagat Seth, or rather of its chiefs, who are named Seth Mahtab Rai and Seth Sarup Chand, bankers of the Mogul, the richest and most powerful merchants who have ever lived. They are, I can say, the *movers* of the revolution. Without them the English would never have carried out what they have. I have already said they were not pleased with Siraj-ud-daula, who did not show them the same respect as the old Nawab Aliverdi Khan had done; but the arrival of the English forces, the capture of the Moorish forts, and the fright of the Nawab before Calcutta, had made a change which was apparently in their favour. The Nawab began to perceive that the bankers were necessary to him. The English would have no one except them as mediators, and so they had become, as it were, responsible for the behaviour of both the Nawab and the English. Accordingly after the Peace there was nothing but kindness and politeness from the Nawab towards them, and he consulted them in everything. At the bottom this behaviour of his was sheer trickery. The Seths were persuaded that the Nawab who

---

<sup>1</sup> Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa.

hated the English must also dislike the persons whom the English employed. Profiting by the hatred which the Nawab had drawn on himself by his violence, and distributing money judiciously, they had long since gained over those who were nearest to the Nawab, whose imprudence always enabled them to know what he had in his heart. From what came to the knowledge of the Seths it was easy to guess what he intended, and this made them tremble, for it was nothing less than their destruction, which could be averted only by his own. The cause of the English had become that of the Seths; their interests were identical. Can one be surprised to see them acting in concert? Further, when one remembers that it was this same house of bankers that overthrew Sarfaraz Khan<sup>1</sup> to enthrone Aliverdi Khan, and who, during the reign of the latter, had the management of all important business, one must confess that it ought not to be difficult for persons of so much influence to execute a project in which the English were taking a share.”<sup>2</sup>

Law could not persuade Renault to act, and without his doing so the game was nearly hopeless. Still, he worked at forming a French party in the

---

<sup>1</sup> Hearing that Seth Mahtab Rai was to marry a wonderfully beautiful woman, he forced the Seths to let him see the young lady. *Scrafton*.

<sup>2</sup> “If one is to believe certain English writers, the Seths were an apparently insurmountable obstacle to the project because of the money we owed them, as if in their perilous position these bankers would not be inclined to sacrifice something to save the greater part. Besides, we shall see by what follows that they sacrificed nothing.” *Law*. The extraordinary influence of these people was due not so much to their dealings with the head of the State as to the fact that native princes generally make payments, not in cash, but in bonds. It therefore depends on the bankers what any man shall get for his bonds. In this way an official, even when paid by the State, may be ruined by the bankers, who are merely private persons.

Court. By means of Coja Wajid, an Armenian merchant of Hugli, whose property had been plundered by the English, he obtained an interview with the Nawab, and persuaded him to send the 2000 soldiers who were with Renault at the beginning of the siege. More would have been despatched but for the apparent certainty that the treaty of neutrality would be signed. In fact, Renault was so worried that, on the complaint of Watson and Clive that Law was exciting the Nawab against the English, he wrote Law a letter which caused the latter to ask to be recalled from Cossimbazar, and it was only at Renault's earnest request that he consented to remain at his post. Law continued forming his party.

"It would appear from the English memoirs that we corrupted the whole *Durbar* at Murshidabad to our side by presents and lies. I might with justice retort this reproach. As a matter of fact, except Siraj-ud-daula himself, one may say the English had the whole *Durbar* always in their favour. Without insisting on this point, let us honestly agree, since the English themselves confess it, that we were, like them, much engaged in opposing corruption to corruption in order to gain the friendship of scoundrels so as to place ourselves on equal terms with our enemies. This has always happened, and ought not to cause surprise in a Court where right counts for nothing and, every other motive apart, one can never be successful except by the weight of what one puts in the balance of iniquity. For the rest, right or wrong, it is certain that the English were always in a position to put in more than we could.

"Fear and greed are the two chief motives of Indian minds. Everything depends on one or the other. Often they are combined towards the same object, but, when they are opposed, fear always conquers. A proof of this is easily to be seen in all the events connected with the revolution in Bengal. When, in 1756, Siraj-ud-daula determined to expel the English, fear and greed combined to make him act. As soon as he had himself proved the superiority of the English troops, fear took the upper hand in his mind, grew stronger day by day, and soon put him in a condition in which he was unable to follow, and often even to see, his true interests.

"I mention the Nawab first. His hatred for the English certainly indicated friendship for us. I think so myself, but we have seen what was his character and his state of mind in general. I ask, in all good faith, whether we could expect any advantage from his friendship? This person, cowed by fear, irresolute and imprudent, could he alone be of any use to us? It was necessary for him to be supported by some one who had his confidence and was capable by his own firmness of fixing the irresolution of the Prince.

"Mohan Lal, chief *Diwan* of Siraj-ud-daula, was this man, the greatest scoundrel the earth has ever borne, worthy minister of such a master, and yet, in truth, the only person who was really attached to him. He had firmness and also sufficient judgment to understand that the ruin of Siraj-ud-daula must necessarily bring on his own. He was as much detested as his master. The sworn enemy of the Seths, and capable of holding his own against them, I think those bankers would not have succeeded so easily in their project if he had been free to act, but, unfortunately for us, he had been for some time, and was at this most critical moment dangerously ill. He could not leave his house. I went to



see him twice with Siraj-ud-daula, but it was not possible to get a word from him. There is strong reason to believe he had been poisoned. Owing to this, Siraj-ud-daula saw himself deprived of his only support.

“Coja Wajid, who had introduced me to the Nawab, and who, it would be natural to suppose, was our patron, was a great merchant of Hugli. He was consulted by the Nawab only because, as he had frequented the Europeans and especially the English, the Nawab imagined he knew them perfectly. He was one of the most timid of men, who wanted to be polite to everybody, and who, had he seen the dagger raised, would have thought he might offend Siraj-ud-daula by warning him that some one intended to assassinate him.<sup>1</sup> Possibly he did not love the Seths, but he feared them, which was sufficient to make him useless to us.

“Rai Durlabh Ram, the other *Diwan* of the Nawab, was the man to whom I was bound to trust most. Before the arrival of Clive he might have been thought the enemy of the English. It was he who pretended to have beaten them and to have taken Calcutta. He wished, he said, to maintain his reputation; but after the affair of the 5th of February, in which the only part he took was to share in the flight, he was not the same man; he feared nothing so much as to have to fight the English. This fear disposed him to gradu-

---

<sup>1</sup> “In India it is thought disrespectful to tell a great man distinctly the evil which is said of him. If an inferior knows that designs are formed against the life of his superior, he must use circumlocutions, and suggest the subject in vague terms and speak in enigmas. It is for the great man to divine what is meant. If he has not the wit, so much the worse for him. As a foreigner, I was naturally more bold and said what I thought to Siraj-ud-daula. Coja Wajid did not hesitate to blame me, so that for a long time I did not know what to think of him. This man finally fell a victim to his diplomacies, perhaps also to his imprudences. One gets tired of continual diplomacy, and what is good in the beginning of a business becomes in the end imprudence.” *Law.*

ally come to terms with the Seths, of whose greatness he was very jealous. He also hated the Nawab, by whom he had been ill-used on many occasions. In short, I could never get him to say a single word in our favour in the *Durbar*. The fear of compromising himself made him decide to remain neutral for the present, though firmly resolved to join finally the side which appeared to him to be the strongest."

This, then, was the French party, whose sole bond was dislike to the Seths, and the members of which, by timidity or ill-health, were unable to act. It was different with their enemies.

"The English had on their side in the *Durbar* the terror of their arms, the faults of Siraj-ud-daula, the ruling influence and the refined policy of the Seths, who, to conceal their game more completely, and knowing that it pleased the Nawab, often spoke all the ill they could think of about the English, so as to excite him against them and at the same time gain his confidence. The Nawab fell readily into the snare, and said everything that came into his mind, thus enabling his enemies to guard against all the evil which otherwise he might have managed to do them. The English had also on their side all the chief officers in the Nawab's army—Jafar Ali Khan, Khodadad Khan Latty, and a number of others who were attached to them by their presents or the influence of the Seths, all the ministers of the old Court whom Siraj-ud-daula had disgraced, nearly all the secretaries,<sup>1</sup> the

---

<sup>1</sup> "Witness the letter written to the English Admiral Watson, by which it is pretended the Nawab authorized him to undertake the siege of Chandernagore. The English memoir" (by *Luke Scrafton*) "confesses it was a surprise, and that the Secretary must have been bribed to write it in a way suitable to the views of Mr. Watts. The Nawab never read the letters which he ordered to be written; besides, the Moors never sign

writers<sup>1</sup> of the *Darbar*, and even the eunuchs of the harem. What might they not expect to achieve by the union of all these forces when guided by so skilful a man as Mr. Watts?"

With such enemies to combat in the Court itself, Law heard that the English were marching on Chandernagore. By the most painful efforts he obtained orders for reinforcements to be sent to the French. They—

"were ready to start, the soldiers had been paid, the Commandant<sup>2</sup> waited only for final orders. I went to see him and promised him a large sum if he succeeded in raising the siege of Chandernagore. I also visited several of the chief officers, to whom I promised rewards proportionate to their rank. I represented to the Nawab that Chandernagore must be certainly captured if the reinforcements did not set out at once, and I tried to persuade him to give his orders to the Commandant in my presence. 'All is ready,' replied the Nawab, 'but before resorting to arms it is proper to try all possible means to avoid a rupture, and all the more so as the English have just promised to obey the orders I shall send them.'<sup>3</sup> I recognized the hand of the Seths in these details.

---

their names; the envelope being closed and well fastened, the Secretary asks the Nawab for his seal, and seals it in his presence. Often there is a counterfeit seal." *Law*. From this it may be seen that the Nawab could always assert that his Secretary had exceeded his instructions, whilst it was open to his correspondent to assert the contrary.

<sup>1</sup> The clerks.

<sup>2</sup> "This was the boaster Rai Durlabh Ram, who had already received much from me, but all the treasures of the Universe could not have freed him from the fear he felt at having to fight the English. He had with him as his second in command a good officer, Mir Madan, the only man I counted upon." *Law*.

<sup>3</sup> Referring to Clive's letter of the 7th of March, saying he wished to attack Chandernagore, but would await the Nawab's orders at that place.

They encouraged the Nawab in a false impression about this affair. On the one hand, they assured him that the march of the English was only to frighten us into subscribing to a treaty of neutrality, and on the other hand they increased his natural timidity by exaggerating the force of the English and by representing the risk he ran in assisting us with reinforcements which would probably not prevent the capture of Chandernagore if the English were determined to take it, but would serve as a reason for the English to attack the Nawab himself. They managed so well that they destroyed in the evening all the effect I had produced in the morning.

"I resolved to visit the bankers. They immediately commenced talking about our debts, and called my attention to the want of punctuality in our payments. I said that this was not the question just now, and that I came to them upon a much more interesting matter, which, however, concerned them as well as us with respect to those very debts for which they were asking payment and security. I asked why they supported the English against us. They denied it, and, after much explanation, they promised to make any suggestions I wished to the Nawab. They added that they were quite sure the English would not attack us, and that I might remain tranquil. Knowing that they were well acquainted with the designs of the English, I told them I knew as well as they did what these were, and that I saw no way of preventing them from attacking Chandernagore except by hastening the despatch of the reinforcements which the Nawab had promised, and that as they were disposed to serve me, I begged them to make the Nawab understand the same. They replied that the Nawab wished to avoid any rupture with the English, and they said many other things which only showed me that, in spite of their good will, they would do nothing for us. Ranjit Rai, who was their man

of business as well as the agent of the English, said to me in a mocking tone, 'You are a Frenchman; are you afraid of the English? If they attack you, defend yourselves! No one is ignorant of what your nation has done on the Madras Coast, and we are curious to see how you will come off in this business here.' I told him I did not expect to find such a warlike person in a Bengali merchant, and that sometimes people repented of their curiosity. That was enough for such a fellow, but I saw clearly that the laugh would not be on my side. However, every one was very polite, and I left the house."

Law thinks the Seths honestly believed that the English march on Chandernagore was merely intended to frighten the French, and, as a proof of their friendliness, narrates a further incident of this visit:—

"The conversation having turned on Siraj-ud-daula, on the reasons he had given the Seths to fear him, and on his violent character, I said I understood clearly enough what they meant, and that they certainly wanted to set up another Nawab. The Seths, instead of denying this, contented themselves with saying in a low voice that this was a subject which should not be talked about. Omichand, the English agent<sup>1</sup> (who, by the way, cried 'Away with them!' wherever he went), was present. If the fact had been false, the Seths would certainly have denied it, and would have reproached me for talking in such a way. If they had even thought I intended to thwart them, they would also have denied it, but considering all that had happened, the vexations caused us by the Nawab and our obstinate refusals to help

---

<sup>1</sup> By "agent" Law must mean simply an agent in the plot.

him, they imagined that we should be just as content as they were to see him deposed, provided only the English would leave us in peace. In fact, they did not as yet regard us as enemies."

Law was, however, ignorant that Clive had already promised, or did so soon after, to give the property of the French Company to the Seths in payment of the money the French owed them; but he now for the first time fully realized the gravity of the situation. The indiscretion of the Seths showed him the whole extent of the plot, and the same evening he told the Nawab, but—

"the poor young man began to laugh, not being able to imagine I could be so foolish as to indulge in such ideas."

And yet, whilst he refused to believe in the treason of his officers, the Nawab indulged at times in the most violent outbreaks of temper against them.

"Siraj-ud-daula was not master of himself.<sup>1</sup> It would have needed as much firmness in his character as there was deceitfulness to make the latter quality of use to him. At certain times his natural disposition overmastered him, especially when in his harem surrounded by his wives and servants, when he was accustomed to say openly all that was in his heart. Sometimes this happened to him in full *Durbar*."

---

<sup>1</sup> Scrafton, in his "Reflections" (pp. 49 and 50), says, Siraj-ud-daula indulged in all sorts of debauchery; but his grandfather, in his last illness, made him swear on the Koran to give up drinking. He kept his oath, but probably his mind was affected by his previous excesses.

The same evening, also, Mr. Watts came to the *Durbar*, and the matter of the neutrality was talked over. The Nawab wished the two gentlemen to pledge their respective nations to keep the peace, but Mr. Watts skilfully avoided giving any promise, and suggested the Nawab should write to the Admiral. Law, seeing that further delay was aimed at, exclaimed that the Admiral would pay as little respect to this letter as to the Nawab's previous ones.

“‘How?’ said the Nawab, looking angrily at me instead of at Mr. Watts: ‘who am I then?’ All the members of his Court cried out together that his orders would certainly be attended to.”

As Law expected, Chandernagore was attacked before the Admiral's reply was received. Law received the news on the 15th, and hurried to the Nawab. Reinforcements were ordered and counter-ordered. At midnight the Nawab's eunuch came to inform Law that the English had been repulsed with loss, and on the morning of the 16th the Nawab's troops were ordered to advance, but when the same day news came that the French had withdrawn into the Fort, every one cried out that the Fort must fall, and that it was mere folly to incense the English by sending down troops. They were immediately recalled. Then news arrived that the Fort was holding out, and Rai Durlabh Ram

was ordered to advance. Again there came a false report that the Fort had fallen. Law knew Rai Durlabh was a coward, and his whole reliance was on the second in command, Mir Madan :—

“a capable officer, and one who would have attacked the enemy with pleasure.”

This Mir Madan is said to have been a Hindu convert to Muhammadanism. Native poems still tell of the gallantry with which he commanded the Hindu soldiers of the Nawab. He was one of the first to fall at Plassey, and though it cannot be said that his death caused the loss of the battle, it is certain that it put an end to all chance of the victory being contested.

Law was at his wits' end. It was no time to stick at trifles, and, that he might know the worst at once, he intercepted Mr. Watts's letters. From them he gathered that the English intended to march straight upon Murshidabad. He set about fortifying the enclosure round the French Factory, and, as he had only 10 or 12 men, he induced the Nawab to send him a native officer with 100 musketeers. He soon learned that the reported English advance was merely the pursuit of the fugitives from Chandernagore, who were mentioned in the last chapter. By the end of March he had 60 Europeans :—



"of whom the half, in truth, were not fit to serve; but what did that matter? The number was worth 120 to me outside the fort, since rumour always delights in exaggeration."

Of the sepoy also, whom the English set free, some 30 found their way to Law, and so far was he now from being afraid of Mr. Watts, that it was the latter who had to ask the Nawab's protection.

The vacillation which had marked the Nawab's conduct previous to the fall of Chandernagore still continued. He protected Law, but would not help him with money.

"Further, at the solicitation of my enemies, the Nawab sent people to pull down the earthworks I had erected. He even wished the native agent of the English to be present. In my life I have never suffered what I did that day. To the orders of the Nawab I replied that so long as I was in the Factory no foreigner should touch my fortifications, but that to keep my agreement with him I was ready to withdraw and to make over the Factory to him, with which he could afterwards do as he liked, and for which I should hold him responsible. At the same time, I made my whole troop arm themselves, and, having had my munitions loaded on carts for several days previous, I prepared to depart with the small amount of money which belonged to me and to a few other individuals. The Nawab's officer, seeing my resolution, and fearing to do anything which might not be approved, postponed the execution of his orders, and informed the Nawab of what was happening. He replied that he absolutely forbade my leaving the Factory, and ordered the

pioneers to be sent away; but at the same time he informed me that it was absolutely necessary for me to pull down the earthworks, that under the present circumstances he had himself to do many things contrary to his own wishes, that by refusing to obey I should draw the English upon him and upon us, that we could not defend ourselves and must therefore submit, that I should not be troubled any more, and that, finally, he would give me money enough to build in brick what I had wished to make in earth. I knew well the value of his promises, but I was forced to humour him. It did not suit me to abandon the Factory altogether, so I set my workmen to pull down what I had built, and the same night the work was finished."

The English now tried to win over the French soldiers, and had some success, for many of them were deserters from the British forces, and they quickly saw how precarious was the shelter which Law could afford them; but the Nawab could not be persuaded to force Law to surrender, and, though he agreed to leave the country, Law declared he would not do even that unless he received passports and money. On the 8th of April he received passports, and was promised that if he would go to Phulbari, near Patna, he should there receive all he wanted. He was allowed four or five days to make his preparations.

"I profited by this interval to persuade the only man who dared speak for us to get to action. This was the Nazir Dalal, a man of no importance, but at the same time a man in whom the Nawab appeared to have some confidence. As

he was constantly at the Factory, I had opportunities of telling him many things of particular interest to the Nawab, and I believed that by politeness and presents I had brought him over to our interests. A little later, however, I learned that he received quite as much from the English as from us. He told the Nawab all that he learned from me, *viz.* the views of the English and of the Seths, and the risk he himself was running, and he brought to his notice that the English were steadily increasing their garrison at Cossimbazar by bringing up soldiers who pretended they were deserters and wished to pass over to the French. By this trick, indeed, many soldiers had passed through the Moorish camp without being stopped. There was also talk of an English fleet preparing to come up and waiting only for the Nawab's permission. The Nazir Dalal represented to him that the trading boats might be loaded with ammunition, and that they ought to be strictly searched, and the casks and barrels opened, as guns and mortars might be found in them. The Nawab opened his eyes at information of this kind, and promptly sent the Nazir Dalal to tell me not to leave. This order came on the 10th of April. I accordingly passed my garrison in review before the Nawab's agent, and a statement showing the monthly pay of each officer and soldier was sent to the Nawab, who promised to pay them accordingly."

On the 12th of April Law received a sudden summons to attend the *Durbar* the next day.

"After some reflection, I determined to obey. I thought that by taking presents I could avoid the inconveniences I feared, so I arranged to start early on the morning of the 13th with five or six persons well armed. A slight rain detained us till 10 o'clock. On leaving I told my people that M. Sinfray was their commandant, and ordered him, if I did not

return by 2 o'clock, to send a detachment of forty men to meet me. We arrived at the Nawab's palace about midday. He had retired to his harem. We were taken into the Audience Hall, where they brought us a very bad dinner. The Nawab, they said, would soon come. However, 5 o'clock had struck and he had not yet dressed. During this wearisome interval I was visited by some of the *Divans*, among others by the *Arzbegi*.<sup>1</sup> I asked him why the Nawab had called me. He replied with an appearance of sincerity that as the Nawab was constantly receiving complaints from the English about the numerous garrison we had in our Factory, he had judged it proper to summon both Mr. Watts and myself in order to reconcile us, and that he hoped to arrange matters so that the English should have nothing to fear from us nor we from them. He added that the Nawab was quite satisfied with my behaviour, and wished me much good. At last the *Durbar* hour arrives. I am warned. I pass into a hall, where I find Mr. Watts and a number of *Divans*. The agent of the Seths is present. Compliments having passed, one of the *Divans* asks me if I have anything particular to say to Mr. Watts. I answer that I have not. Thereupon Mr. Watts addresses me in English: 'The question is, sir, whether you are prepared to surrender your Factory to me and to go down to, Calcutta with all your people. You will be well treated, and will be granted the same conditions as the gentlemen of Chandernagore. This is the Nawab's wish.' I reply I will do nothing of the kind, that I and all those with me are free, that if I am forced to leave Cossimbazar I will surrender the Factory to the Nawab, and to no one else. Mr. Watts, turning round to the *Divans*, says excitedly, that it is impossible to do anything with me, and repeats to them word for word all that has passed between us.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Arzbegi*, i.e. the officer who receives petitions.

"From that moment I saw clearly that the air of the Court was not healthy for us. It was, however, necessary to put a good face on matters. The *Arzbegi* and some others, taking me aside, begged me to consider what I was doing in refusing Mr. Watts's propositions, and said that as the Nawab was determined to have a good understanding with the English, he would force me to accept them. They then asked what I intended to do. I said I intended to stay at Cossimbazar and to oppose, to the utmost of my power, the ambitious designs of the English. 'Well, well, what can you do?' they replied. 'You are about a hundred Europeans; the Nawab has no need of you; you will certainly be forced to leave this place. It would be much better to accept the terms offered you by Mr. Watts.' The same persons who had begged me to do this then took Mr. Watts aside. I do not know what they said to each other, but a quarter of an hour after they went into the hall where the Nawab was.

"I was in the utmost impatience to know the result of all these parleyings, so much the more as from some words that had escaped them I had reason to think they intended to arrest me.

"Five or six minutes after Mr. Watts had gone to the Nawab, the *Arzbegi*, accompanied by some officers and the agents of the Seths and the English, came and told me aloud, in the presence of some fifty persons of rank, that the Nawab ordered me to submit myself entirely to what Mr. Watts demanded. I told him I would not, and that it was impossible for the Nawab to have given such an order. I demanded to be presented to him. 'The Nawab,' they said, 'does not wish to see you.' I replied, 'It was he who summoned me; I will not go away till I have seen him.' The *Arzbegi* saw I had no intention of giving way, and that I was well supported, for at this very moment word was

brought of the arrival of our grenadiers, who had been ordered to come and meet me. Disappointed at not seeing me appear, they had advanced to the very gates of the palace. The *Arzbegi*, not knowing what would be the result of this affair, and wishing to get out of the scrape and to throw the burden of it on to the Seths' agent, said to him, 'Do you speak, then; this affair concerns you more than us.' The Seths' agent wished to speak, but I did not give him time. I said I would not listen to him, that I did not recognize him as having any authority, and that I had no business at all with him. Thereupon the *Arzbegi* went back to the Nawab and told him I would not listen to reason, and that I demanded to speak to him. 'Well, let him come,' said the Nawab, 'but he must come alone.' At the same time he asked Mr. Watts to withdraw and wait for him in a cabinet. The order to appear being given me, I wish to go—another difficulty! The officers with me do not wish to let me go alone! A great debate between them and the Nawab's officers! At last, giving way to my entreaties, and on my assuring them that I have no fears, I persuade them to be quiet and to let me go.

"I presented myself before the Nawab, who returned my salute in a kindly manner. As soon as I was seated, he told me, in a shamefaced way, that I must either accept Mr. Watts's proposals, or must certainly leave his territories. *Your nation is the cause, he said, of all the importunities I now suffer from the English. I do not wish to put the whole country in trouble for your sake. You are not strong enough to defend yourselves; you must give way. You ought to remember that when I had need of your assistance you always refused it. You ought not to expect assistance from me now.*

"It must be confessed that, after all our behaviour to him, I had not much to reply. I noticed, however, that the

Nawab kept his eyes cast down, and that it was, as it were, against his will that he paid me this compliment. I told him I should be dishonoured if I accepted Mr. Watts's proposals, but that as he was absolutely determined to expel us from his country, I was ready to withdraw, and that as soon as I had the necessary passports I would go towards Patna. At this every one in concert, except the Nawab and Coja Wajid, cried out that I could not take that road, that the Nawab would not consent to it. I asked what road they wished me to take. They said I must go towards Midnapur or Cuttack. I answered that the English might at any moment march in that direction and fall upon me. They replied I must get out of the difficulty as best I could. The Nawab, meanwhile, kept his face bent down, listening attentively, but saying nothing. Wishing to force him to speak, I asked if it was his intention to cause me to fall into the hands of my enemies? 'No, no,' replied the Nawab, 'take what road you please, and may God conduct you.' I stood up and thanked him, received the betel,<sup>1</sup> and went out."

Gholam Husain Khan says that the Nawab was much affected at parting with Law, as he now believed in the truth of his warnings against the English and the English party,—

"but as he did not dare to keep him in his service for fear of offending the English, he told him that at present it was fit that he should depart; but that if anything new should happen he would send for him again. '*Send for me again?*'"

---

<sup>1</sup> A preparation of betel-nut (areca-nut) is used by the natives of Hindustan as a digestive. When offered to a guest, it is a sign of welcome or dismissal. When sent by a messenger, it is an assurance of friendship and safe conduct.

answered Law. *'Rest assured, my Lord Nawab, that this is the last time we shall see each other. Remember my words: we shall never meet again. It is nearly impossible.'*

Law hurried back to his Factory, and by the evening of the 15th of April he was ready to depart. The same day the Nawab wrote to Clive:—

"Mr. Law I have put out of the city, and have wrote expressly to my Naib<sup>1</sup> at Patna to turn him and his attendants out of the bounds of his Subaship, and that he shall not suffer them to stay in any place within it."<sup>2</sup>

At the end of April the Nawab wrote to Abdulla Khan, the Afghan general at Delhi, that he had supplied Law with Rs.10,000. Clive was quickly informed of this.

On the morning of the 16th the French marched through Murshidabad with colours flying and drums beating, prepared against any surprise in the narrow streets of the city. Mr. Watts wrote to Clive:—

"They had 100 Europeans, 60 Tellingees, 30 *hackerys*" (*i.e.* bullock-waggon) "and 4 elephants with them."<sup>3</sup>

Close on their track followed two spies, sent by Mr. Watts to try and seduce the French soldiers and sepoys. Law left a M. Bugros behind in charge of the French Factory.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Governor of Patna was Raja Ramnarain, a Hindu, with the rank of Naib only. It was considered unsafe to entrust so important a post to a Muhammadan, or an officer with the rank of Nawab.

<sup>2</sup> Orme MSS. India XI., p. 2779, No. 120.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid., India IX., p. 2294.



Shortly after leaving Cossimbazar, Law was reinforced by a party of 45 men, mostly sailors of the *Saint Contest*, who had managed to escape from the English. On the 2nd of May the French arrived at Bhagulpur, the Nawab writing to them to move on whenever he heard they were halting, and not to go so fast when he heard they were on the march.

"To satisfy him we should have been always in motion and yet not advancing; this did not suit us. It was of the utmost importance to arrive at some place where I could find means for the equipment of my troop. We were destitute of everything."

These contradictory orders, and even letters of recall, reached Law on his march, but though he sent back M. Sinfray with letters to M. Bugros and Coja Wajid—which the latter afterwards made over to Clive—he continued his march to Patna, where he arrived on the 3rd of June, and was well received by Raja Ramnarain, and where he was within four or five days' march or sail from Sooty, the mouth of the Murshidabad or Cossimbazar river, and therefore in a position to join the Nawab whenever it might be necessary.

In the mean time fate had avenged Law on one of his lesser enemies. This was that Ranjit Rai, who had insulted him during his interview with the Seths. The latter had pursued their old

policy of inciting the English to make extravagant demands which they at the same time urged the Nawab to refuse. To justify one such demand, the English produced a letter in the handwriting of Ranjit Rai, purporting to be written at the dictation of the Seths under instructions from the Nawab. The latter denied the instructions, and the Seths promptly asserted that the whole letter was a forgery of their agent's.

"The notorious Ranjit Rai was driven in disgrace from the *Durbar*, banished, and assassinated on the road. It was said he had received 2 lakhs from the English to apply his masters' seal unknown to them. I can hardly believe this. This agent was attached to the English only because he knew the Seths were devoted to them."

This incident warned the Seths to be more cautious, but still the plot against the Nawab was well known in the country. Renault, who had been at this time a prisoner in Calcutta, says:—

"Never was a conspiracy conducted as publicly and with such indiscretion as this was, both by the Moors and the English. Nothing else was talked about in all the English settlements, and whilst every place echoed with the noise of it, the Nawab, who had a number of spies, was ignorant of everything. Nothing can prove more clearly the general hatred which was felt towards him."<sup>1</sup>

M. Sinfray had returned to Murshidabad, but

---

<sup>1</sup> Letter from Renault to Dupleix. Dated Chandernagore, Sept. 4, 1757.

could not obtain an interview with the Nawab till the 8th of June, when he found him still absolutely tranquil; and even on the 10th the Nawab wrote to Law to have no fears on his account; but this letter did not reach Law till the 19th.

“I complained of the delay in the strongest terms to Ramnarain, who received the packets from the Nawab, but it was quite useless. The Nawab was betrayed by those whom he thought most attached to him. The Faujdar of Rajmehal used to stop all his messengers and detain them as long as he thought fit.”

This officer was a brother of Mir Jafar.<sup>1</sup> The Seths and the English had long found the chief difficulty in their way to be the choice of a man of sufficient distinction to replace Siraj-ud-daula on the throne. At this moment the Nawab himself gave them as a leader Mir Jafar Ali Khan, who had married the sister of Aliverdi Khan, and was therefore a relative of his. Mir Jafar was *Bukshi*, or Paymaster and Generalissimo of the Army, and his influence had greatly contributed to Siraj-ud-daula's peaceful accession. He was a man of good reputation, and a brave and skilful soldier. It was such a person as this that the Nawab, after a long course of petty insults, saw fit to abuse in the vilest terms in full *Durbar* and to dismiss

---

<sup>1</sup> Broome (p. 154) gives his name as Mir Daood.

summarily from his post. He now listened to the proposals of the Seths, and towards the end of April terms were settled between him and the English.<sup>1</sup> The actual conclusion of the Treaty took place early in June, and on the 13th of that month Mr. Watts and the other English gentlemen at Cossimbazar escaped under the pretence of a hunting expedition and joined Clive in safety. As soon as he heard of this, the Nawab knew that war was inevitable, and it had come at a moment when he had disbanded half his army unpaid, and the other half was grumbling for arrears. Not only had he insulted Mir Jafar, but he had also managed to quarrel with Rai Durlabh. Instead of trying to postpone the conflict until he had crushed these two dangerous enemies, he begged them to be reconciled to him, and put himself in their hands. Letter after letter was sent to recall Law, but even the first, despatched on the 13th, did not reach Law till the 22nd, owing to the treachery of the Faujdar of Rajmehal. Law's letter entreating the Nawab to await his arrival certainly never reached him, and though Law had started at the first rumour of danger, before getting the Nawab's letter, he did not reach

---

<sup>1</sup> The Council signed the Treaty with Mir Jafar on the 19th of May, but Mr. Watts's first intimation of his readiness to join the English is, I believe, in a letter dated the 26th of April. Mir Jafar signed the Treaty early in June.

Rajmehal till the 1st of July. The Nawab had been captured in the neighbourhood a few hours before the arrival of his advance-guard. Gholam Husain Khan says that Law would have been in time had the Nawab's last remittance been a bill of exchange and not an order on the Treasury, for—

“as slowness of motion seems to be of etiquette with the people of Hindustan, the disbursing of the money took up so much time that when M. Law was come down as far Rajmehal, he found that all was over.”

Law, who was nothing if not philosophical, remarked on this disappointment:—

“In saving Siraj-ud-daula we should have scored a great success, but possibly he would have been saved for a short time only. He would have found enemies and traitors wherever he might have presented himself in the countries supposed to be subject to him. No one would have acknowledged him. Forced by Mir Jafar and the English to flee to a foreign country, he would have been a burden to us rather than an assistance.

“In India no one knows what it is to stand by an unfortunate man. The first idea which suggests itself is to plunder him of the little<sup>1</sup> which remains to him. Besides, a character like that of Siraj-ud-daula could nowhere find a real friend.”

Siraj-ud-daula, defeated by Clive at Plassey on the 23rd of June, was, says Scrafton,—

---

<sup>1</sup> So Suja-ud-daula, Nawab of Oudh, plundered the Nawab Mir Kasim, when the English drove him from Bengal in 1763.

"himself one of the first that carried the news of his defeat to the capital, which he reached that night."

His wisest councillors urged him to surrender to Clive, but he thought this advice treacherous, and determined to flee towards Rajmehal. When nearly there he was recognized by a Fakir,<sup>1</sup> whose ears he had, some time before, ordered to be cut off. The Fakir informed the Faujdar, who seized him and sent him to Murshidabad, where Miran, Mir Jafar's son, put him to death on the 4th of July.

It was necessary for Law to withdraw as quickly as possible if he was to preserve his liberty. Clive and Mir Jafar wrote urgent letters to Ramnarain at Patna to stop him, but Ramnarain was no lover of Mir Jafar, and he was not yet acquainted with Clive, so he allowed him to pass. Law says:—

"On the 16th of July we arrived at Dinapur, eight miles above Patna, where I soon saw we had no time to lose. The Raja of Patna himself would not have troubled us much. By means of our boats we could have avoided him, as we pleased, for though our fleet was in a very bad condition, still it could have held its own against the naval forces of Bengal, i.e. the Indian forces, but the English were advancing, commanded by Major Coute. As the English call

---

<sup>1</sup> Broome (p. 154) says "a Fakir, named Dina Siah, whose nose and ears he had ordered to be cut off thirteen months before, when on his march against the Nawab of Purneah."

themselves the masters of the aquatic element, it became us the less to wait for them, when we knew they had stronger and more numerous boats than we had. Possibly we could have outsailed them, but we did not wish to give them the pleasure of seeing us flee. On the 18th instant an order from the Raja instructed me in the name of Mir Jafar to halt—no doubt to wait for the English—whilst another on his own part advised me to hurry off. Some small detachments of horsemen appeared along the bank, apparently to hinder us from getting provisions or to lay violent hands on the boatmen. On this we set sail, resolved to quit all the dependencies of Bengal. In spite of ourselves we had to halt at Chupra, twenty-two miles higher up, because our rowers refused to go further: prayers and threats all seemed useless. I thought the English had found some means to gain them over. The boats did not belong to us, but we should have had little scruple in seizing them had our Europeans known how to manage them. Unfortunately, they knew nothing about it. The boats in Bengal have no keel, and consequently do not carry sail well. So we lost two days in discussion with the boatmen, but at last, by doubling their pay, terms were made, and five days after, on the 25th of July, we arrived at Ghazipur, the first place of importance in the provinces of Suja-ud-daula, Viceroy of the Subahs of Oudh, Lucknow, and Allahabad."

Before Law left Rajmehal on his return to Patna, the Faujdar tried to stop him on pretence that Mir Jafar wished to reconcile him to the English. Law thought this unlikely, yet knowing the native proclivity for underhand intrigue, he wrote him a letter, but the answer which he

received at Chupra was merely an order to surrender. Law says:—

“I had an idea that he might write to me in a quite different style, *unknown to the English*. I knew the new Nawab, whom I met at the time I was soliciting reinforcements to raise the siege of Chandernagore. He had not then taken up the idea of making himself Nawab. He appeared to me a very intelligent man, and much inclined to do us service, pitying us greatly for having to work with a man so cowardly and undecided as Siraj-ud-daula.”

Law thought his communication—



their hands you cannot expect to find them a generous enemy. If, therefore, you have any regard for the men under your command, I would recommend you to treat with us, from whom you may expect the most favourable terms in my power to grant.”<sup>1</sup>

Law does not say much about the hardships of his flight; but Eyre Coote, who commanded the detachment which followed him, had the utmost difficulty in persuading his men to advance, and wrote to Clive that he had never known soldiers exposed to greater hardships. At Patna Eyre Coote seized the French Factory, where the Chief, M. de la Bretesche, was lying ill. The military and other Company's servants had gone on with Law, leaving in charge a person variously called M. Innocent and Innocent Jesus. He was not a Frenchman, but nevertheless he was sent down to Calcutta. From Patna Eyre Coote got as far as Chupra, only to find Law safe beyond the frontier at Ghazipur, and nothing left for him to do but to return.

From now on to January, 1761, Law was out of the reach of the English, living precariously on supplies sent from Bussy in the south, from his wife at Chinsurah, and from a secret store which M. de la Bretesche had established at Patna unknown to the English, and upon loans raised

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme MSS., India Office, and Clive correspondence at Walcot, vol. iv.

from wealthy natives, such as the Raja of Bettiah. He believed all along that the French would soon make an effort to invade Bengal, where there was a large native party in their favour, and where he could assist them by creating a diversion in the north. I shall touch on his adventures very briefly.

His first halt was at Benares, which he reached on the 2nd of August, and where the Raja Bulwant Singh tried to wheedle and frighten him into surrendering his guns. He escaped out of his hands by sheer bluff, and went on to Chunargarh, where he received letters from Suja-ud-daula, Nawab of Oudh, a friend of Siraj-ud-daula's, whom he hoped to persuade into invading Bengal. On the 3rd of September he reached Allahabad, and here left his troop under the command of M. le Comte de Carryon, whilst he went on to Lucknow, the capital of Oudh.

It is only at this moment that Law bethinks him of describing his troop. It consisted of 175 Europeans and 100 sepoy's drilled in European fashion. The officers were D'Hurvilliers, le Comte de Carryon (who had brought a detachment from Dacca before Law left Cossimbazar), Ensign Brayer (who had commanded the military at Patna), Ensign Jobard (who had escaped from Chandernagore), and Ensign Martin de la Case. He also entertained

as officers MM. Debellême (Captain of a French East Indiaman), Boisseмонт, and La Ville Martère, Company's servants (these three had all escaped from Chandernagore), Dangereux and Dubois (Company's servants stationed at Cossimbazar), Beinges (a Company's servant stationed at Patna), and two private gentlemen, Kerdizien and Gourbin. Besides these, MM. Anquetil du Perron,<sup>1</sup> La Rue, Desjoux, Villequain, Desbrosses, and Calvé, served as volunteers. His chaplain was the Reverend Father Onofre, and he had two surgeons, Dubois and Le Page. The last two were probably the surgeons of Cossimbazar and Patna. He had also with him M. Lenoir, second of Patna, whose acquaintance with the language and the people was invaluable. Law seems to have been always able to recruit his sepoys, but he had no great opinion of them.

"In fact it may be said that the sepoy is a singular animal, especially until he has had time to acquire a proper sense of discipline. As soon as he has received his red jacket and his gun he thinks he is a different man. He looks upon himself as a European, and having a very high estimation of this qualification, he thinks he has the right to despise all the country people, whom he treats as Kaffirs and wretched negroes, though he is often just as black as they are. In every place I have been I have remarked that the

---

<sup>1</sup> The celebrated traveller. He quickly quarrelled with and left them.

inhabitants have less fear of the European soldier, who in his disorderly behaviour sometimes shows an amount of generosity which they would expect in vain from a sepoy."

Law has left the following description of Lucknow :—

"Lucknow, capital of the Subah<sup>1</sup> so called, is 160 miles north of Allahabad, on the other side of the Ganges, and about 44 miles from that river. The country is beautiful and of great fertility, but what can one expect from the best land without cultivation? It was particularly the fate of this province and of a large portion of Oudh to have been exhausted by the wars of Mansur Ali Khan.<sup>2</sup> That prince at his death left the Treasury empty and a quantity of debts. Suja-ud-daula, his successor, thought he could satisfy his creditors, all of them officers of the army, by giving them orders upon several of the large estates. This method was too slow for these military gentlemen. In a short time every officer had become the Farmer,<sup>3</sup> or rather the Tyrant, of the villages abandoned to him. forcible executions quickly reimbursed him to an extent greater than his claim, but the country suffered. The ill-used inhabitants left it, and the land remained uncultivated. This might have been repaired. The good order established by Suja-ud-daula commenced to bring the inhabitants back when an evil, against which human prudence was powerless, achieved their total destruction. For two whole years clouds of locusts traversed the country regularly with the Monsoon,<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Province.

<sup>2</sup> Nawab of Oudh and father of Suja-ud-daula.

<sup>3</sup> *I.e.* the receiver of the rent or revenue.

<sup>4</sup> The regular winds of the various seasons are called monsoons, and are named after the point of the compass from which they blow.

and reduced the hopes of the cultivator to nothing. When two days from Lucknow, we ourselves saw the ravages committed by this insect. It was perfect weather; suddenly we saw the sky overcast; a darkness like that of a total eclipse spread itself abroad and lasted a good hour. In less than no time we saw the trees under which we were camped stripped of their leaves. The next day as we journeyed we saw that the same devastation had been produced for a distance of ten miles. The grass on the roads and every green thing in the fields were eaten away down to the roots. This recurrent plague had driven away the inhabitants, even those who had survived the exactions of the military. Towns and villages were abandoned; the small number of people who remained—I am speaking without exaggeration—only served to augment the horror of this solitude. We saw nothing but spectres.

“The state of the people of Lucknow city, the residence of the Nawab, was hardly better. The evil was perhaps less evident owing to the variety of objects, but from what one could see from time to time nature did not suffer less. The environs of the palace were covered with poor sick people lying in the middle of the roads, so that it was impossible for the Nawab to go out without causing his elephant to tread on the bodies of several of them, except when he had the patience to wait and have them cleared out of the way—an act which would not accord with Oriental ideas of grandeur. In spite of this there were few accidents. The animal used to guide its footsteps so as to show it was more friendly to human beings than men themselves were.”

At Lucknow Suja-ud-daula greeted him with a sympathetic interest, which Law quaintly likens

to that shown by Dido for Æneas, but money was not forthcoming, and Law soon found that Sujad-daula was not on sufficiently good terms with the Mogul's<sup>1</sup> Vizir<sup>2</sup> at Delhi to risk an attack on Bengal. On the 18th of October he returned to Allahabad, with the intention of going to Delhi to see what he could do with the Vizir, but as it might have been dangerous to disclose his object, he pretended he was going to march south to Bussy in the Deccan, and obtained a passport from the Maratha general, Holkar. This took some time, and it was not till March, 1758, that he started for Delhi. He reached Farukhabad without difficulty, and on the 21st entered the country of the Jats. On the evening of the 23rd a barber, who came into their camp, warned the French they would be attacked. The next day the Jats, to the number of 20,000, attacked them on the march. The fight lasted the whole day, and the French fired 6000 musket shots and 800 cannon. The cannon-balls were made of clay moulded round a pebble, and were found sufficiently effective in the level country.

Soon after they arrived at Delhi, only to find the Marathas masters of the situation and in actual possession of the person of the Shahzada,

---

<sup>1</sup> Alamgir II.

<sup>2</sup> Imad-ul-mulk, Ghazi-ud-din Khan.

or Crown Prince.<sup>1</sup> The Prince was friendly, gave Law money, and eagerly welcomed the idea of attacking Bengal, but he was himself practically a prisoner. The Vizir, too, could do nothing, and would give no money. The Marathas amused him with promises, and tried to trap him into fighting their battles. No one seemed to know anything about what had happened in Bengal. He spoke to several of the chief men about the English.

“I felt sure that, after the Revolution in Bengal, they would be the only subject of conversation in the capital. The Revolution had made much noise, but it was ascribed entirely to the Seths and to Rai Durlabh Ram. Clive’s name was well known. He was, they said, a great captain whom the Seths had brought from very far at a great expense, to deliver Bengal from the tyranny of Siraj-ud-daula, as Salabat Jang had engaged M. Bussy to keep the Marathas in order. Many of the principal persons even asked me what country he came from. Others, mixing up all Europeans together, thought that I was a deputy from Clive. It was useless for me to say we were enemies, that it was the English who had done everything in Bengal, that it was they who governed and not Jafar Ali Khan, who was only Nawab in name. No one would believe me. In fact, how could one persuade people who had never seen a race of men different from their own, that a body of two or three thousand Europeans at the most was able to dictate the law in a country as large as Bengal?”

---

<sup>1</sup> Ali Gauhar, born 1728. On the death of his father, November 29, 1759, he assumed the name or title of Shah Alam.

Law could do nothing at Delhi, and it was only by bribing the Maratha general that he obtained an escort through the Jat country to Agra. Most of his soldiers were glad to be off, but about 60 Europeans deserted with their arms to Delhi, where the Vizir offered them pay as high as 50 rupees a month. M. Jobard was nearly killed by some of them when he tried to persuade them to return to duty, but, a few months after, more than half rejoined Law.

From Agra, Law went to Chatrapur in Bundelkand, where apparently, though he does not say so, he was in the service of the Raja Indrapat. His stay lasted from the 10th of June, 1758, to February, 1759. In order to keep on good terms with the inhabitants, who were almost all Hindus, Law forbade his men to kill cattle or any of the sacred birds, or to borrow anything without his permission, and at the same time severely punished all disorderly behaviour. The people having never heard of Christians, thought the French must be a kind of Muhammadans, but they could not make out from what country they came. Seeing them drink a red wine of which they had a few bottles, they thought they were drinking blood, and were horrified, but the good behaviour of the men soon put them on friendly terms.

Early in 1759 the Shahzada at last invaded



Bengal, and on the 5th of February Law marched to join him; but the invasion was badly managed, and was an absolute failure. On the 28th of May Law was back at Chatrapur. The only result of the invasion was that the lands of a number of Rajas in Bihar were plundered by Miran, son of Mir Jafar, and the English. These Rajas were all Hindus.

“They had an understanding with Ramnarain. All these Rajas, of whom there is a great number in the dependencies of Bengal, united to each other by the same religion, mutually support each other as much as they can. They detest the Muhammadan Government, and if it had not been for the Seths, the famous bankers, with whom they have close connections, it is probable that after the Revolution in which Siraj-ud-daula was the victim, they would all have risen together to establish a Hindu Government, from which the English would not have obtained all the advantages they did from the Muhammadan.”

In 1759 the Dutch risked a quarrel with the English. They refused, however, any assistance from Law, who, far away as he was, heard all about it. They were defeated at Biderra on the 25th of November. The effect of this was to reduce Bengal to such tranquillity that Clive considered it safe to visit England. The Shahzada, however, thought the opportunity a favourable one for another invasion, and on the 28th of February, 1760, Law again started to join him. Patna was besieged, and, according to Broome, was

very nearly captured, owing to Law's skill and the courage of his Frenchmen. In fact, the French were on the ramparts, when Dr. Fullerton and the English sepoy arrived just in time to drive them back.<sup>1</sup>

The siege was raised, and the Prince's general, Kamgar Khan, led the army about the country with apparently no object but that of plunder. This suited the Marathas, but did not suit Law. On one occasion he was ordered with his own troops and a body of Marathas to capture the little fort of Soupy. The French stormed it at three o'clock in the morning, but found that the Marathas, who had carefully avoided the breach, had swarmed the walls, where there was no one to oppose them, and were carrying off the plunder.

"My chief occupation and that of the officers, for more than five hours during which we stayed in Soupy, was to keep our soldiers and sepoy from bayoneting the Marathas, who, without having incurred the least danger, had, by their cleverness and lightness, carried off more than twenty times as much as our own men, observing among themselves a kind of order in their plundering, very like that of monkeys when they strip a field."

In fact, Law had a personal altercation with the Maratha commander about a young and

---

<sup>1</sup> The old English Factory at Patna was re-opened by Mr. Pearkes, in July, 1757. See his letters to Council, dated 12th and 14th July, 1757.

beautiful Hindu woman, whom the Maratha wished to seize, but whom Law was determined to restore unhurt to her relations, who lived in a village close by.

For the capture of the fort, Law received from the Shahzada various high-sounding titles and the right to have the royal music played before him; but as he could not afford to entertain the native musicians, he allowed the privilege to sleep.

In 1760 Mr. Vansittart assumed the Governorship of Bengal, and his first act was to complete the project begun by his predecessor, Mr. Holwell, namely, the dethronement of Mir Jafar. This was effected on the 20th of October, 1760; the ex-Nawab went quietly to Calcutta, and Mir Kasim reigned in his stead. The Shahzada had now become Emperor by the death of his father, and had assumed the title of Shah Alam. He was still hanging with his army round Patna, and Mir Kasim and the English determined to bring him to book. Kamgar Khan continued to lead the Imperial army aimlessly about the country, and in January, 1761, found himself near the town of Bihar. He had 35 to 40 thousand cavalry, maintained chiefly by plunder, but his only musketeers and artillery were those commanded by Law, *i.e.* 125 Europeans and 200 sepoy, with 18 guns of small calibre. The

British commander, Major Carnac, had 650 Europeans and 5 to 6 thousand sepoy, with 12 guns. Mir Kasim had some 20,000 cavalry, and the same number of musketeers, all good troops, for "everybody was paid in the army of Kasim Ali Khan."<sup>1</sup>

On the 14th of January, scouts brought word of the approach of the English. The Emperor consulted Law, who advised a retreat, but he was not deficient in courage, and determined to fight. The next day was fought the battle of Suan.<sup>2</sup>

"At the dawn of day we heard that the enemy were on the march, and that they would quickly appear. No disposition of our army had yet been made by Kamgar Khan, who, in fact, troubled himself very little about the matter. It was at first decided to re-enter the camp, so I put my men as much as possible under shelter behind a bank, along which I placed my guns in what I thought the most useful positions. About 6 or 7 o'clock the enemy were seen advancing in good order, crossing a canal<sup>3</sup> full of mud and water, the passage of which might have been easily contested had we been ready soon enough; but everything was neglected. For some time we thought the enemy were going

---

<sup>1</sup> Kasim Ali had a much better army than any of his predecessors. Though it was not trained in the European manner, several of the chief officers were Armenians, who effected great reforms in discipline. Three years later it made a really good fight against the English.

<sup>2</sup> The battle is generally known as that of Gaya, but was fought at Suan. The site is marked in Rennell's map of South Bihar. It lies about six miles west of the town of Bihar, on the river Banowra.

<sup>3</sup> The Banowra River.

to encamp by the canal, but, seeing that they were still advancing, the order was given to go and meet them. The whole army was quickly out of the camp, divided into several bodies of cavalry, at the head of which were, on their elephants, the Emperor, the Generalissimo Kamgar Khan, and other principal chiefs. Scarcely were we out of the camp when we were halted to await the enemy, everything in the greatest confusion; one could see no distinction between right, left, and centre, nothing that had the appearance of an army intending to attack or even to defend itself.

“An aide-de-camp brought me an order to march ahead with all my troop, and to place myself in a position which he pointed out, a good cannon-shot away. Abandoned to ourselves we should have been exposed to all the fire of the English artillery and even to be outflanked by the enemy and captured at the first attack. We advanced a few paces in obedience to the order, but, seeing no one move to support us, I suspected they wanted to get rid of us. I therefore brought back my men to where I had first placed them, on a line about 200 paces in front of the army.

“The enemy advanced steadily. The English at their head with all their artillery were already within range of our guns. They quickly placed their pieces in two batteries to the right and left, and kept up a very lively cross fire. In a very short time, having killed many men, elephants, and horses—amongst others one of mine—they caused the whole of the Prince’s army to turn tail. Kamgar Khan, at their head, fled as fast as he could, without leaving a single person to support us. The enemy’s fire, opposed to which ours was but feeble, continued steadily. We were forced to retire, and did so in good order, having had some soldiers and sepoys killed and one gun dismounted, which we left on the field of battle. We regained the village, which sheltered

us for a time. The enemy started in pursuit. Unluckily, as we issued from the village, our guns traversing a hollow road, we were stopped by ditches and channels full of mud, in which the guns stuck fast. As I was trying to disengage them the English reached us, and surrounded us so as to cut off all retreat. Then I surrendered with 3 or 4 officers and about 40 soldiers who were with me, and the guns. It was about 4 o'clock in the afternoon of the 15th of January, 1761, a moment whose malign influence it was as it were impossible to resist, since it was that of the surrender of Pondicherry,<sup>1</sup> a place 300 leagues away from us."

Gholam Husain Khan has left a graphic description of this incident.

"Monsieur Law, with the small force and the artillery which he could muster, bravely fought the English themselves, and for some time he made a shift to withstand their superiority. Their auxiliaries consisted of large bodies of natives, commanded by Ramnarain and Raj Balav, but the engagement was decided by the English, who fell with so much effect upon the enemy that their onset could not be withstood by either the Emperor or Kamgar Khan. The latter, finding he could not resist, turned about and fled. The Emperor, obliged to follow him, quitted the field of battle, and the handful of troops that followed M. Law, discouraged by this flight and tired of the wandering life which they had hitherto led in his service, turned about likewise and followed the Emperor. M. Law, finding himself abandoned and alone, resolved not to turn his back. He bestrode one of his guns and remained firm in that posture, waiting the moment for his death. This being reported to

---

<sup>1</sup> The French capital on the Madras coast. Surrendered to Eyre Coote.

Major Carnac, he detached himself from his main body with Captain Knox and some other officers, and he advanced to the man on the gun, without taking with him either a guard or any Telingas<sup>1</sup> at all. Being arrived near, this troop alighted from their horses, and, pulling their caps from their heads, they swept the air with them, as if to make him a *salam*; and this salute being returned by M. Law in the same manner, some parley followed in their own language. The Major, after paying high encomiums to M. Law for his perseverance, conduct, and bravery, added these words: 'You have done everything that could be expected from a brave man; and your name shall be undoubtedly transmitted to posterity by the pen of history; now loosen your sword from your loins, come amongst us, and abandon all thoughts of contending with the English.' The other answered that, if they would accept of his surrendering himself just as he was he had no objection, but that as to surrendering himself with the disgrace of being without his sword, it was a shame he would never submit to, and that they might take his life if they were not satisfied with that condition. The English commanders, admiring his firmness, consented to his surrendering himself in the manner he wished; after which the Major, with his officers, shook hands with him in their European manner, and every sentiment of enmity was instantly dismissed on both sides. At the same time that commander sent for his own *palky*, made him sit in it, and he was sent to the camp. M. Law, unwilling to see or to be seen in that condition, shut up the curtains of the *palky* for fear of being recognized by any of his friends at camp, but yet some of his acquaintances, hearing of his having arrived, went to him; these were Mir Abdulla and Mustapha Ali

---

<sup>1</sup> Sepoys, so called from the Telingana district in Madras, where they were first recruited.

Khan. The Major, who had excused him from appearing in public, informed them that they could not see him for some days, as he was too much vexed to receive any company. Ahmed Khan Koreishi, who was an impertinent talker, having come to look at him, thought to pay his court to the English by joking on this man's defeat—a behaviour that has nothing strange [in it] if we consider the times in which we live and the company he was accustomed to frequent; and it was in that notion of his, doubtless, that with much pertness of voice and air he asked him this question: '*And Bibi Lass,<sup>1</sup> where is she?*' The Major and the officers present, shocked at the impropriety of the question, reprimanded him with a severe look and very severe expressions. 'This man,' they said, 'has fought bravely, and deserves the attention of all brave men; the impertinences which you have been offering him may be customary amongst your friends and your nation, but cannot be suffered in ours, who has it for a standing rule never to offer an injury to a vanquished foe.' Ahmed Khan, checked by this reprimand, held his tongue, and did not answer a word. He tarried about one hour more in his visit, and then went away much abashed; and although he was a commander of importance, and one to whom much honour had always been paid, no one did speak to him any more, or made a show of standing up at his departure. This reprimand did much honour to the English; and it must be acknowledged, to the honour of those strangers, that as their conduct in war and battle is worthy of admiration, so, on the other hand, nothing is more modest and more becoming than their behaviour to an enemy, whether in the heat of action or in the pride of success and

---

<sup>1</sup> Mrs. Law. *Bibi* is the equivalent of mistress or lady. *Lass* was the native version of Law. Mrs. Law's maiden name was Jeanne Carvalho.



victory. These people seem to act entirely according to the rules observed by our ancient commanders and our men of genius."

Gholam Husain Khan says the victory was decided by the English; the following quotation from Major Carnac's Letter to the Select Committee at Calcutta, dated the 17th of January, 1761, shows how the courage of the British forces saved them from a great disaster.

"It gives me particular pleasure to inform you that we have not lost a man in the action, but a few of the Nawab's troops who had got up near our rear suffered considerably from the explosion of one of the French tumbrils. It seems the enemy had lain a train to it in hopes of it's catching while our Europeans were storming the battery, but fortunately we were advanced two or three hundred yards in the pursuit before it had effect, and the whole shock was sustained by the foremost of the Nawab's troops who were blown up to the number of near four hundred, whereof seventy or eighty died on the spot."<sup>1</sup>

Law continues :—

"The next morning, as the English army started in pursuit of the Emperor Shah Alam, Major Carnac, from whom, I must mention in passing, I received all possible marks of attention and politeness, sent me to Patna, where in the English Chief, Mr. McGwire, I found an old friend, who treated me as I should certainly have treated him in like circumstances. I was in need of everything, and he let me want for nothing."

---

<sup>1</sup> Bengal Select Com. Consultations, 28th January, 1761.



distracted by internal dissensions and trembling at the approach of a too-powerful enemy, and now we shall pass to the quiet retreats of rural Bengal, which even their remoteness could not save from some share in the troubles of the time. In those days, even more than at present, the rivers were the great highways of the country, but it needs personal acquaintance with them to enable us to realize the effect they produce upon the mind of a European. As a rule comparatively shallow, in the dry weather they pursue a narrow winding course in the middle of a sandy waste, but in the Rains they fill their beds from side to side, overtop the banks, and make the country for miles around a series of great lakes, studded with heavily wooded islands. Amidst these one can wander for days hardly seeing a single human being, and hearing nothing but the rushing of the current and the weird cries of water-birds; at other times the prow of one's boat will suddenly push itself through overhanging branches into the very midst of a populous village. At first all is strange and beautiful, but after a short time the feeling grows that every scene is a repetition; the banks, the trees, the villages, seem as if we have been looking at them for a thousand years, and the monotony presses wearily on mind and heart. It was in a country of this kind that

Courtin and his little band of Frenchmen and natives evaded capture for nearly nine months, and it adds to our admiration for his character to see how his French gaiety of heart unites with his tenderness for his absent wife, not only to conceal the deadly monotony of his life in the river districts during the Rains, and the depressing and disheartening effect of the noxious climate in which he and his companions had to dwell, but also to make light of the imminent danger in which he stood from the unscrupulous human enemies by whom he was surrounded.

## CHAPTER IV

### M. COURTIN, CHIEF OF DACCA

JACQUES IGNACE, son of François Courtin, Chevalier, Seigneur de Nanteuil, and of Catherine Colin, is, I believe, the correct designation of the gentleman who appears in all the records of the French and English East India Companies as M. Courtin, Chief of the French Factory at Dacca.

In June 1756, when Siraj-ud-daula marched on Calcutta, he sent word to his representative, the Nawab Jusserat Khan at Dacca, to seize the English Factory, and make prisoners of the Company's servants and soldiers. The English Factory on the site of the present Government College, was—

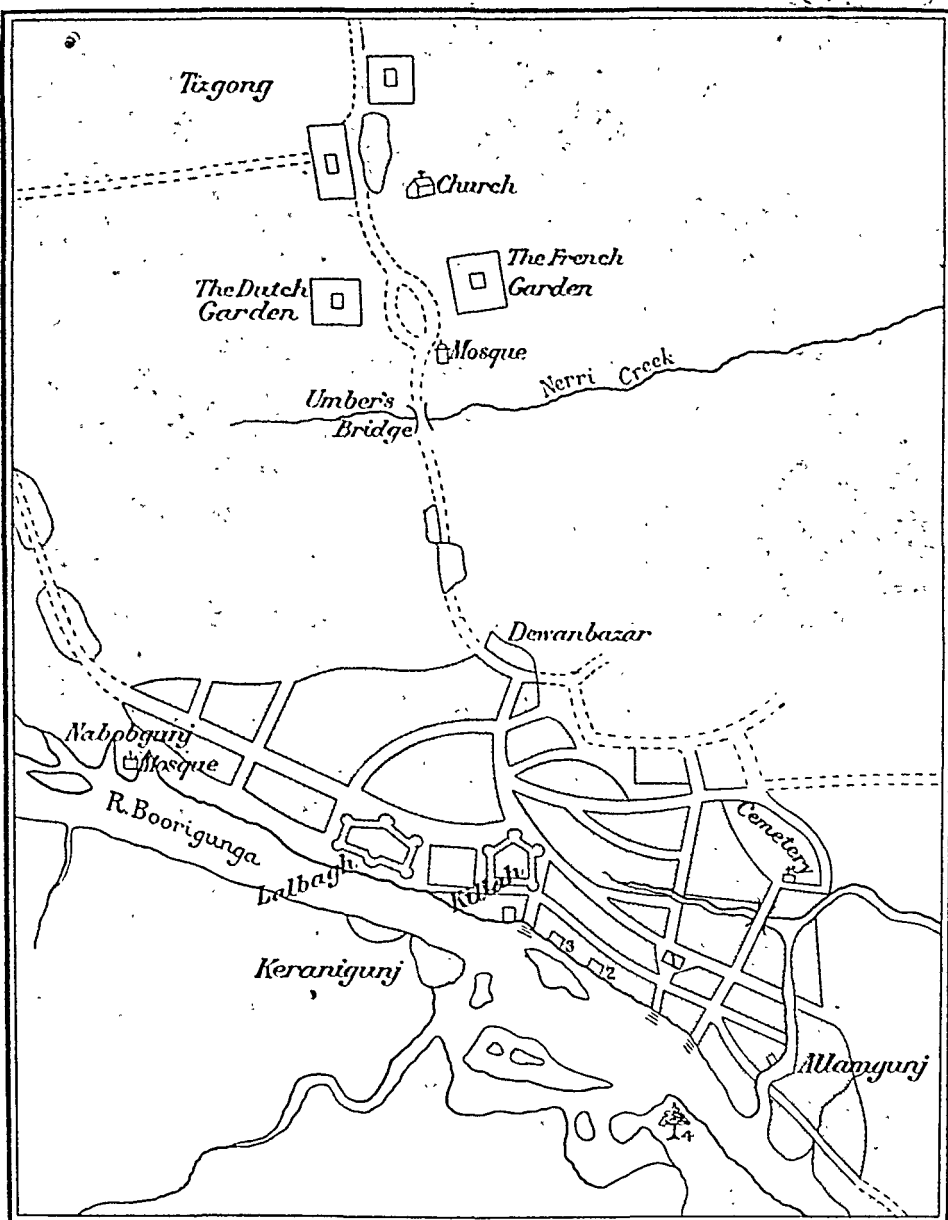
“little better than a common house, surrounded with a thin brick wall, one half of it not above nine foot high.” The garrison consisted “of a lieutenant” (Lieutenant John Cudmore), “4 serjeants, 3 corporals, and 19 European soldiers, besides 34 black Christians<sup>1</sup> and 60 *Buxerries*.”<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Probably Portuguese half-castes.

<sup>2</sup> Matchlock men. Consultations of the Dacca Council, 27th June, 1756. Madras Select Committee Proceedings, 9th November, 1756.

DACCA, OR JEHANGIR NAGAR. (After Rennell.)



G Philip & Son L<sup>td</sup>

Scale 0 1/4 1/2 1 2 Miles

1. English Factory.
2. Dutch Factory.
3. French Factory.
4. The Great Tree.



On the 27th of June Jusserat Khan sent on the Nawab's order by the English *wakil*, or agent, to Mr. Becher, the English Chief, and informed him of the capture of Fort William and the flight of Mr. Drake. Thinking this was merely a trick to frighten them into surrender, the Dacca Council requested Mr. Scrafton, third in Council, to write to M. Courtin, chief of the French Factory, for information. In reply M. Courtin sent them a number of letters which he had received from Chandernagore, confirming the bad news from Calcutta. Taking into consideration the unfortified condition of the Factory, and that Dacca was only four days by river from Murshidabad whilst it was fourteen from Calcutta, it seemed idle to hope to defend it even when assistance could be expected from the latter place, and, now that it was certain that Calcutta itself had fallen, any attempt at defence appeared rather "an act of rashness than of bravery." It was therefore resolved to obtain the best terms they could through the French.

The next day M. Fleurin, second of the French Factory — M. Courtin<sup>1</sup> was not well acquainted with the English language — came

---

<sup>1</sup> When Courtin was sent by Count Lally with the proposals for the surrender of Pondicherry he had to take an interpreter with him. *Memoirs of Lally*, p. 105.



to inform them that the Nawab of Dacca agreed that the ladies and gentlemen should be allowed to retire to the French Factory on M. Courtin giving his word that they would there await the orders of Siraj-ud-daula as to their future fate. 'The soldiers were to lay down their arms, and be prisoners to the Nawab. This amicable arrangement was entirely due to M. Courtin's good offices, and he was much congratulated on the tact he had shown in preventing the Nawab from using violent measures, as he seemed inclined to do at first. As the Nawab would not allow the English to take away any of their property, except the clothes they were wearing, they were entirely dependent upon the French for everything, and were treated with the greatest kindness. The Council wrote:—

“The French have behaved with the greatest humanity to such as have taken refuge at their Factory, and the tenour of their conduct everywhere to us on this melancholy occasion has been such as to merit the grateful acknowledgment of our nation.”

For some two months the English remained in the French Factory, M. Law, at Cossimbazar, warmly soliciting their release from Siraj-ud-daula. This he obtained with difficulty, and at last Mr. Becher and his companions sailed in a sloop provided by M. Courtin for Fulta, where

they arrived safely on the 26th of August. When Calcutta had been recaptured by the English, M. Courtin, like a good business man, sent in a bill for the costs of the sloop to the Council at Calcutta, and the Consultations of the 16th of May, 1757, duly notify its payment.

The English did not regain possession of the Factory at Dacca till the 8th of March, by which time the declaration of War between France and England was known, and the likelihood of troubles in Bengal was very apparent. As we have seen, the English were successful in their attack on Chandernagore, but the whole country was aware that the Nawab was only the more enraged with them, and his local officers might at any moment be instructed to take vengeance on Englishmen found defenceless up country. On the 23rd of March, Messrs. Sumner and Waller wrote from Dacca that Jusserat Khan had refused to restore the Factory cannon, and to pass their goods without a new *parwana*<sup>1</sup> from Murshidabad. It was therefore still very doubtful whether he would assist the English or the French at Dacca, and though the English obtained the *parwana* they wanted early in May, on the 9th the Council at Calcutta sent them orders to do the best they could for their own security, and informed them

---

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.* official order.

they had sent an armed sloop to Luckipore to cover their retreat. They immediately sent down all the goods they could, but as matters became quieter again they soon resumed business, and appear to have had no further trouble.

It may be imagined that M. Courtin and his friends, knowing that the English had demanded the surrender of the French Factories, had a very uncomfortable experience all this time.<sup>1</sup> Unfortunately no Records of the French Factories in Bengal are now to be found, and I had despaired of obtaining any information about the expulsion from Dacca, when, in the Bibliothèque Nationale at Paris, I came on a MS. entitled, "*Copy of a letter from M. Courtin from India, written to his wife, in which are given in detail the different affairs which he had with the Moors from the 22nd of June, 1757, the day of his evacuation of Dacca, to the 9th of March, 1758.*"<sup>2</sup>

M. Courtin had married a Madame Direy, widow of a French Company's servant, and the letter shows she was fortunately in France at the time of her husband's troubles. As was natural, but inconveniently enough for us, Courtin does

---

<sup>1</sup> I cannot ascertain where M. Fleurin was at this moment. If at Dacca, then Courtin must have left him behind.

<sup>2</sup> MSS. Français, Nouvelles Acquisitions, No. 9361. This is unfortunately only a copy, and the dates are somewhat confused. Where possible I have corrected them.

not think it necessary to trouble her with unintelligible and unpronounceable Indian names. Where possible, I shall fill them in from the English Records, otherwise I shall interrupt the course of the letter as little as possible. It runs as follows:—

“Calcapur,<sup>1</sup> April 20, 1758.

“Word must have reached thee in France of the loss of Chandernagore, which was taken from us by the English on the 23rd of March, 1757, after eleven days’ siege. I was then at Dacca, and expecting every day to see M. Chevalier return from his journey to the King of Assam. Judge, my dear wife, of the chagrin and embarrassment into which I was thrown by this deplorable event. The English had had no idea of attacking Chandernagore until they had recovered Calcutta from the Moors, taken the Moorish village at Hugli, and forced the Moors to agree to a most shameful peace. This was not, as thou wilt see, sufficient for them, for Siraj-ud-daula had offended them too deeply for them to stop when once they found themselves on a good road; but unfortunately we were an obstacle in the way of their vengeance, otherwise I believe they would have observed the neutrality which had been always so carefully maintained by the European nations in the country of the Ganges, in spite of all the wars which took place in Europe. Many of the French from Chandernagore—officers, Company’s servants, and others—had taken refuge at Cossimbazar with M. Law, who formed there a party which opposed the English in various ways. The English, however, forced Siraj-ud-daula, against his true interest and in spite of his promise to protect us, to abandon us, and to make M. Law leave his

---

<sup>1</sup> Calcapur, the site of the Dutch Factory. See note, p. 64.

Factory and go to Patna. This imprudent act was the ruin of the Prince and put the final touch to our misfortunes, whilst it has made the English masters of Bengal, and has filled their coffers with wealth.

"I held on at Dacca till the 22nd of June. I was troubled as little as was possible in such circumstances, owing, I think, to the gratitude which the English felt for the services I had rendered them in Dacca the year before. I had all the more reason to think this was so because, after the misfortune which befell Chandernagore, they had often offered to secure to me all my effects and merchandise in Murshidabad [?]<sup>1</sup>—they were worth a million—provided I made over to them the French Factory and all that belonged to the Company, and would myself leave for Pondicherry in the following October. They said I should not be considered a prisoner of war, and should not require to be exchanged.

"These were, no doubt, very good terms, and most advantageous to me; but should I not have been dishonoured for ever if I had had a soul so servile and base as to accept them? I would have been covered with ignominy in my own eyes, and without doubt in those of all the world. I therefore thought it my duty to reject them.

"Things were on this footing when, at the beginning of June, I learned that the English, having got rid of M. Law, were marching upon Murshidabad with all their forces to achieve the destruction of a Prince who was already half ruined by his own timidity and cowardice, and still further weakened by the factions formed against him by the chief members of his own family—a Prince detested by every one for his pride and tyranny, and for a thousand dreadful crimes with which he had already soiled his reputation though he was barely twenty-five years old.

“I knew only too well what was preparing against him, and I was also most eager to find some honourable means of escape for myself. M. Chevalier's absence troubled me greatly, and I did not like to leave him behind me. At last he arrived on the 16th or 17th. I had taken the precaution to provide myself with a *parwana*, or passport, signed by Siraj-ud-daula, allowing me to go where I pleased. That Prince had recalled M. Law to him, but too late, for I felt certain he could not rejoin him in time to save him or to check the progress of his enemies. I was in a hurry therefore to go and help to save him if that were possible, taking care, however, to choose a route by which I could escape if, as I thought probable, he should have succumbed beforehand to the efforts of the English and the treason of his subjects.

“It was then the 22nd of June when I started with about 35 boats,<sup>1</sup> MM. Chevalier, Brayer [possibly a relation of the M. Brayer who commanded at Patna], Gourlade, the surgeon, and an Augustine Father, Chaplain of the Factory, 8 European soldiers, of whom several were old and past service, 17 topass gunners, 4 or 5 of the Company's servants, and about 25 or 30 peons.<sup>2</sup> There, my dear wife, is the troop with which thou seest me start upon my adventures.<sup>3</sup> To these, however, should be added my Christian clerks, my

---

<sup>1</sup> From a map by Rennell of the neighbourhood of Dacca it appears that the French Factory was on the River Bourigunga. There are still several plots of ground in Dacca town belonging to the French. One of them, popularly known as Frashdanga, is situated at the mouth of the old bed of the river which forms an island of the southern portion of the town; but I do not think this is the site of the French Factory, as the latter appears to have been situated to the west of the present Nawab's palace.

<sup>2</sup> Now used in the sense of messengers or office attendants.

<sup>3</sup> Orme says (bk. viii. p. 285) that Courtin started with 30 Europeans and 100 sepoys. From Law's "Memoir" we see that M. de Carryon took 20 men to Cossimbazar before Law himself left. This accounts for the smallness of Courtin's force.

domestics, and even my cook, all of whom I dressed and armed as soldiers to assist me in what I expected to be a losing game, and which, in fact, had results the most disastrous in the world for my personal interests.

"It was not till seven or eight days after I had set out with this fine troop that I learned there had been a battle at Plassey between the English and the Nawab, in which the latter had been defeated and forced to flee, and that Jafar Ali Khan, his maternal uncle,<sup>1</sup> had been enthroned in his place. This report, though likely enough as far as I could judge, did not come from a source so trustworthy that I could rely on it with entire faith. Accordingly I did not yet abandon the route which I had proposed to myself; in fact, I followed it for some days more, and almost as far as the mouth of the Patna River.<sup>2</sup> There I learned, beyond possibility of doubt, that Siraj-ud-daula had been captured, conducted to Murshidabad, and there massacred; that he had just missed being rejoined by M. Law, who was coming to meet him, and could easily have done so if he had followed the instructions given him and had been willing to march only three hours longer; and that the English had sent a body of troops towards Patna to capture or destroy M. Law if possible."

We have seen in a previous chapter the real reasons why Law was unable to rejoin Siraj-ud-daula in time for the battle.

"I now saw that a junction with him had become impossible, unless I determined to run the most evident risk of losing my liberty and all I had."

---

<sup>1</sup> Jafar Ali Khan married the sister of Aliverdi Khan, Siraj-ud-daula's grandfather.

<sup>2</sup> I think he must mean the mouth of the Murshidabad River.

• It appears that Courtin had the Company's effects, as well as his own private property and that of his companions, on board his little fleet.

"This made me change my route immediately. The mountains of Tibet<sup>1</sup> appeared to me a safe and eminently suitable asylum until the arrival in the Ganges of the forces which we flattered ourselves were coming. I therefore directed my route in this direction, but found myself suddenly and unexpectedly so close to Murshidabad that for two days together we heard the sound of the guns fired in honour of the revolution which had taken place. It is easy to judge into what alarm this unexpected and disagreeable proximity threw me. However, we arrived safely, on the 10th of July, at the capital of the Raja of Dinajpur, who wished to oppose our passage."

This was the Raja Ram Nath, whom Orme describes as "a Raja, who with much timidity, was a good man."

"We made it in spite of him, threatening to attack him if he showed any further intention of opposing us. I do not know what would have happened if he had had a little firmness, for we learned afterwards that he had always in his service a body of 5000 infantry and cavalry. The persons whom he sent to us had at first suggested that I should pretend I was English, assuring me that by that means all difficulties would be removed; but I thought this trick too much beneath a man of honour for me to make use of it, and, in fact, I objected to pass for anything but what I really was.

---

<sup>1</sup> Courtin means the lower ranges of the Himalayas, inhabited by the Nepaulese, Bhutiyas, etc. His wanderings therefore were in the districts of Rungpore and Dinajpur.



"I found here a French soldier, who had been at the battle of Plassey, where the brave Sinfray,<sup>1</sup> at the head of 38 Frenchmen, had fought like a hero for a long time, and had retreated only at the order of Siraj-ud-daula, who, seeing himself betrayed and the battle lost, sent him word to cease fighting. This worthy gentleman afterwards took refuge in Birbhum, the Raja of which country betrayed him, and disgracefully handed him over to the English in October last."

Courtin is somewhat unfair to the Raja (apparently a Muhammadan, as he was called Assaduzama Muhammad),<sup>2</sup> for this Prince was an ally of the English, and had offered Clive the assistance of his forces before the battle of Plassey. It could be no treachery on his part to pick up fugitives from the battle, like Sinfray, and hand them over to his allies. I may as well quote one of the Raja's letters to Clive, received 28th October, 1757:—

"Before your letter arrived the French were going through some woods in my country. I knew they were your enemies, therefore I ordered my people to surround them. The French being afraid, some said they were English, and some Dutch. In the meantime I received your letter that if I could apprehend them I should send them to you, therefore I have sent them. Surajah Dowlat has plundered my country so much, that there is hardly anything left in it."<sup>3</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Sinfray, Secretary to the Council at Chandernagore, was one of the fugitives who, as mentioned above, joined Law at Cossimbazar.

<sup>2</sup> Assaduzama Muhammad was nephew to Kamgar Khan, the general of Shah Alam. *Holwell. Memorial to the Select Committee*, 1760.

<sup>3</sup> Orme MSS. India XI., p. 2859, No. 246.

• Courtin continues :—

“To return to my journey and my adventures. I now found myself outside of Bengal and in sight of the mountains of Tibet, a month having elapsed since my departure from Dacca. I was only two or three days distant from these mountains, and my intention, as thou hast seen above, was to go there; but I was prevented by the murmurs of my people, especially the boatmen, who already began to desert in small parties. Accordingly I accepted an offer made me on the part of the Raja of Sahibgunj, to give me a site for a fort, and to aid me with everything I might want. I descended the river again for a little, and near this site, which was on the river bank, I commenced a fort, but the thickness of the forest forced me to abandon it, and I entered a little river close by, which conducted me to a marsh, on the borders of which I found an elevated site admirably situated and in a very agreeable neighbourhood.<sup>1</sup> This belonged to the same Raja, and with his consent I again set to work, and that with such promptitude that in less than a month my fortress commenced to take form, and visibly progressed owing to the extraordinary efforts I made to complete it. It was triangular, with a bastion at each angle. At two of the angles I had found superb trees with very heavy foliage, and on the third I erected the mast of my boat and hoisted our flag. All three bastions had four embrasures, a fine entrance gate opening on the marsh, and a little open turret above. A small entrance gate led to the open country. The curtains were carefully pierced for musketry, and strengthened outside with a trellis work of bamboo, and finished off with banquettes on the ramparts. An excellent powder magazine

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme says the Fort was on the River Teesta, but Rennell marks it more correctly a little away from the river and about fifteen miles south of Jalpaiguri.

was built in the same way, and, being situated in the interior of the fort, was quite safe from any accident.

"As I had brought workmen of all kinds with me, the work went on well, especially as the care of our health made us all industrious. I was not without cannon, and I mounted on our ramparts two Swedish guns, which afterwards proved our safety and preservation.<sup>1</sup> Also being provided with the requisites for making gunpowder, I very soon had nearly 3000 lbs. weight of very good quality.

"Hardly anything remained to complete my fortress, which I had named 'Bourgogne,' except to provide it with a glacis. It was already furnished with a market which was sufficiently flourishing, when to my misfortune I received the false information that our forces, which were said to be considerable, were ready to enter the Ganges, and that there was certain news of the arrival of a very strong squadron at Pondicherry.<sup>2</sup> On the 8th September there broke out at Purneah, and in the province of that name, a Revolution headed by a person named Hazir Ali Khan,<sup>3</sup> who, having seized the capital, at once wrote to me to join him, and assist him against the English and Jafar Ali Khan.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> These guns Courtin calls "*pièces à la minute*." The proper name should be "*canon à la suédoise*" or "*canon à la minute*." They were invented by the Swedes, who used 3-pounders with improved methods for loading and firing, so as to be able to fire as many as ten shots in a minute. The French adopted a 4-pounder gun of this kind in 1743. The above information was given me by Lieut.-Colonel Ottley Perry, on the authority of Colonel Colin, an artillery officer on the French Headquarters Staff.

<sup>2</sup> This squadron, under the command of Mons. Bouvet, actually did arrive.

<sup>3</sup> This rebellion was really conducted by Ukil Singh, the Hindoo *Diwan* of Hazir Ali.

<sup>4</sup> Mir Jafar, Jafar Ali, Mir Jafar Ali Khan, are all variations of the name of the Nawab whom the English placed on the throne after the death of Siraj-ud-daula.

• “These two events made me stop everything else and devote myself entirely to getting my boats out of the little river by which I had entered the marsh, and which was now almost quite dried up. I succeeded in doing so after some time, by means of ditches which I cut from the marsh, but this took me more than a month and considerable labour, as I was about two leagues from the great river. To complete my misfortunes, my troop was attacked by sickness, which raged with a violence such as I had scarcely ever seen. It cost me nine soldiers, of whom three were Europeans. The latter were luckily replaced some days after by the same number who joined me.<sup>1</sup> Poor M. Brayer and M. Gourlade had been during almost the whole campaign in the most pitiable condition, especially the former, who I thought a thousand times must have died. As for me, the powders *d’Aillot* preserved me from the pestilential air, and cured me from the effects of a fall in my *bajarrow*,<sup>2</sup> caused by the clumsiness of my boatmen. I narrowly escaped breaking my ribs and back.

“Before quitting Fort Bourgogne I must tell thee, my dear wife, that I often played there a very grand rôle. I was called the ‘Fringuey Raja,’ or ‘King of the Christians.’ I was often chosen as arbiter amongst the little princes in my neighbourhood, who sent me ambassadors. My reputation spread so wide, and the respect that I gained was so great, that the King of Tibet did not disdain to honour me with an embassy of nearly eight hundred persons, whom I entertained for nine whole days, and whose chiefs I dismissed with presents suitable to their rank, their king, our

---

<sup>1</sup> Law says that the French soldiers who wandered the country in this way were accustomed to disguise themselves as natives and even as Brahmins, when they wished to avoid notice.

<sup>2</sup> A kind of native house-boat.

nation, and the idea which I wished to leave behind me in this country of the European name. The presents which were made me consisted of five horses, some bags of scent, three or four pieces of china, pieces of gilt paper, and a sabre like those used by the Bhutiyas, or people of Tibet, who are men as strong and robust as those of Bengal are feeble. Though pagans like the latter, they eat all kinds of things, and live almost like the Tartars, from whom they are descended. They have no beards, and are clothed in a fashion which is good enough, but which looks singular. They are very dirty. The complexion of those whom I saw was very dark, but I know it is not the same in the interior of the country and in the mountains, where all are as fair as the Chinese, who are said to be their neighbours. I took some trouble to form an alliance and to make a party amongst them. They appeared very willing, but I soon had occasion to convince myself that not only were they not fitting persons for my designs, but also that they were playing with me. It is not that they do not make raids upon the lower country, but they make these only in the cold weather, always withdrawing at the commencement of the hot, without trying to make any permanent conquests.

“There, then, my reign is finished, or nearly so, for the good news that I continued to receive (though always without foundation, as I learned afterwards), joined to the entreaties of Hazir Ali Khan and to the unhealthy air which continued to decimate my poor little troop, induced me at last to abandon my fort, to embark again upon my boats, and to reapproach Bengal, from which I had hitherto been travelling away. The second day after my departure was marked by a very annoying accident, namely the loss of one of my largest boats, on which was my library and a quantity of my effects. These were quickly drawn out of the water, but

were none the less ruined for the Company and for me. From that moment commence my misfortunes. The sixth day—I had passed three in the salvage of the effects on my boat—I received a *pattamar* (messenger), who informed me that the English and the troops of Jafar Ali Khan were at Purneah, from which they had chased Hazir Ali Khan and wholly destroyed his faction."

From Broome we see that this was in the middle of December, 1757. It was now that Clive first heard what Courtin was attempting. He immediately sent orders direct, and also through the Nawab, to Kasim Ali Khan, Faujdar of Rungpore, and to Raja Ram Nath of Dinajpur, to seize the French.

"It was almost impossible for me to reascend the river because of the dry banks and the strong currents which would have put my boats in danger. However, I found myself in the country of Rungpore, which was a dependency of Bengal. I determined nevertheless to remain where I was, flattering myself the English would not come to look for me, nor the Nawab or the ruler of the province think of disturbing themselves about me, as I was doing no harm in the country, and as I was very strict in observing proper order and discipline. I was so confident on this latter head that I did not think of throwing up new entrenchments, and occupied myself only with hunting and walking whilst I awaited the arrival of the French forces. However, one day, towards the middle of January, a secret rumour came to me that Kasim Ali Khan, Faujdar of Rungpore, was coming to attack me. I sent out scouts, who reported that all was tranquil in his town, and that, far from wishing to come and

look for a quarrel, he was in fear lest I should march against his town, which was three days' journey from where I was. Doubtless my men deceived me or did not take the trouble to go to Rungpore, for on the 15th of the same month, at 3 p.m., on the opposite side of the river to that on which we were, there appeared a body of soldiers, cavalry and infantry, about 600 in number, who approached so near my fleet that I no longer doubted the correctness of the first advice which had been given me. I ordered a discharge of three guns on this troop, which was so well directed that the enemy were forced to take themselves off and to encamp a little further from me. Next day the commander sent me a present of some fruit, and an intimation that he only wished to see me quit his country. He knew I could not do this without risk, and, according to the custom of the infidels, he gave me the strongest possible assurances of my safety and tranquillity. I took care not to trust to them; I was then, as I said above, without entrenchments and without defence, so in the evening I set to work at surrounding myself with a ditch, the mud taken out of which would serve me for embrasures. I was short of provisions, which made me very anxious, and I was still more so when I learned that the enemy were trying to cut me off from provisions on all sides, and that their intention was to capture me by famine or treachery. Their number quickly increased to 3000 men, of whom a part came over to my side of the river, and harassed my people whenever they went out for provisions. This forced me to detach MM. Chevalier and Gourlade, with about 10 men, some peons and boatmen, against one of their little camps, where there were about 150 men, foot and horse. Our men received their fire, stormed the camp, and destroyed it after having put every one to flight. There was not a single person

wounded on our side. This little advantage gave me time to make a good provision of rice and other things in the villages near my entrenchments. I cleared out these villages and drove out the inhabitants, but I was still in need of a quantity of things necessary to life. To procure these, I tried to frighten the enemy by cannonading their chief camp on the other side of the river. This only resulted in making them withdraw altogether beyond the reach of my guns, not with the idea of going away, but of starving me out, and, as I learned later, to give time for a reinforcement of artillery which they were expecting to arrive. They had already 4 or 5 guns, but their calibre was small compared with mine, as I was able to see from the balls which fell in my camp when it was entrenched only on the land side.

"The 19th of January, early in the morning, I sent across the river a number of workmen, supported by a little detachment under M. Gourlade, to cut down a grove of bamboos which masked my guns, and to burn down some houses which were also in their way. I forbade them to engage the enemy, and all went well until some topasses and peons advanced too far towards the enemy's camp, and I heard discharges so loud and frequent on both sides, that I ordered a retreat to be beaten in my entrenchments, to make my people recross the river. I fired my guns continually to facilitate this and to cover the movement. In this skirmish I had only one soldier wounded, and I do not know whether the enemy had any losses. This day more than 1500 shots were fired on both sides. Some of the guns which the enemy brought up troubled us greatly, as we were not entrenched on the water side. Several balls fell at my side or passed over my head. This determined me to set all my people at work the next night with torches, to put us under cover on this side also."



[It was apparently this fight which Kasim Ali reported to Clive on the 24th of January:—

“I wrote expressly to my people to go and take them” (the French) “and they went immediately and found them ready to fight. On both sides there were cannon and *jenjalls*.<sup>1</sup> A *nulla*<sup>2</sup> was between them, which the French crost, and, advancing upon my people, fought with great intrepidity: but luckily, three or four of them being killed, they retired into their fort.”<sup>3</sup>]

“The Moors saw, from my manœuvre, how important it was for them to seize the ground which I had intended to clear, and, contrary to my expectation, established themselves on it the same evening without my being able to hinder them, keeping themselves always well hidden behind the bamboos, where they had nothing to fear from my artillery, and still less from my musketry. Like me they worked at night, and, having as many prisoners or other workmen at their command as they wanted, I saw, with regret, next morning the progress which they had made opposite me. I could not dislodge them without risking everything. Weak as I was, I thought it wiser not to hazard anything more in sorties, but to hold myself always on the defensive.

“Sheikh Faiz Ulla (that was the name of the Moorish general) sent me one of his men next day with a present and proposals of peace, the first condition of which was, of course, that I should quit his country, and as, since the dry weather had set in, a very large and dangerous bank had formed in the river seven or eight leagues below me, he offered me one or two thousand workmen to assist in making a passage for my boats. The shocking treachery used by the Moors being

<sup>1</sup> A heavy gun fired from a rest or stand.

<sup>2</sup> A ditch or ravine.

<sup>3</sup> Orme MSS. India XI., p. 2901, No. 374.

well known to me, I refused to accept his offers except on his furnishing me with hostages for his good faith. He first proposed himself, but with such a strong escort that it was not difficult to see that it was a trap which he was setting for me, so as to seize and massacre us. After many debates between our emissaries, he consented to come to my *bazarow*, he and his servants, and that all of them should serve as hostages until I was quite out of the domains of his master.

"I loyally agreed to this arrangement and made preparations in consequence, but at 7 in the morning on the 23rd of January, the day I expected the hostages, I was awakened by a cannon-shot quickly followed by a second, the ball of which pierced the *rezai*<sup>1</sup> at the foot of my bed from side to side, and made a great noise. For a long time I had been accustomed to sleep fully dressed, so I was able to go out quickly and give orders in the entrenchments. The treachery and perfidy of the enemy were too manifest; nevertheless, I forbade a single shot to be fired with musket or cannon, and simply recommended my people to be on their guard on the land side. The enemy kept up a continuous and very lively fire until 4 o'clock in the evening. I considered that it would be useless for me to reply, and wished to see how far they would push their insolence. That day we picked up 40 cannon-balls, and our whole loss was one boatman slightly wounded in the leg. From 4 o'clock till night the enemy's fire was continued, but at long intervals. It began again the next morning. I suffered this as on the previous day for a couple of hours, at the end of which I fired several shots and silenced it. My firing seemed to trouble the enemy more than I expected it would. One of my boats was sunk by a cannon-ball, several were pierced through, and

---

<sup>1</sup> A thick quilt used as a covering when in bed, or sometimes like a blanket to wrap oneself in.

my *rezai*, which used to serve me as a coat, was much damaged.

“The succeeding days passed much in the same manner until the 3rd of February, when, on the same bank and to the north above my fleet, I saw a new entrenchment, which had been thrown up during the preceding night. Its batteries enfiladed mine along their whole length. It was necessary either to risk everything by making a sortie in order to destroy it, or to arrange terms. I determined on the latter, which appeared to me all the more necessary, as I was beginning to be in want of everything, and as I had just received letters which deprived me of all hope of the arrival of our forces in Bengal until April or May. I therefore informed Sheikh Faiz Ulla that I was ready to enter upon negotiations, and the same day he sent me some of his people, with whom I agreed to leave my entrenchments and go down the river. I consented to do this without hostages, but, that it might be done in security, I promised them a sum of money for themselves as well as for their general. This arrangement being agreed to by Sheikh Faiz Ulla, he sent me word that, in order that he might not appear to betray his master, it would be necessary for me next morning to open the fiercest fire possible on his camp; that he would reply; that on both sides it should be with the intention of doing as little hurt as possible; that I should pretend it was to force him to give me a passport, which he would send me in the evening; and that I should then send him the money I had promised. All these precautions were only to assist his rascality, and they appeared to me all the more surprising, as he had already repeatedly informed me that he had his master's permission to give me a passport, and to let me go where I pleased. But of what are these Moors not capable? Without being blind to the continuance of his perfidy,

“I flattered myself that it might happen that he would not trouble me on my march when he had received my money.

“However this might be, my cannon fired from 10 in the morning till 3 in the evening. Our people, perceiving that the enemy were firing in earnest, did not spare them any more than they spared us, and that which was at first, on our side, only a pretence, finally became serious. At 4 o’clock I received an envoy, who brought me the passport, and to whom I paid the money. He assured me that I might embark my artillery the next morning, and set out the day after without the slightest apprehension of being interfered with. I took my precautions, and, in fear of treachery, kept on shore my two Swedish guns. At last, at seven in the morning, my boats started, having on board only the sick and helpless, and I set out by land with my two guns and the rest of my troop, at the head of which I put myself.”

This triumph of time and treachery was reported by Sheikh Faiz Ulla’s master, Kasim Ali, to Clive, on the 14th of February :<sup>1</sup>—

“I before wrote you that I had sent forces to fight the French, that they had a fort and strong intrenchments, and that we had a battle with them. . . . ever since I wrote you last we have been fighting, my people have behaved well, and I make no doubt but you have heard it from other people. God knows what pains and trouble I have taken in this affair. The French being shut up in their fort and undergoing much fatigue by always fighting, and likewise being in want of provisions were obliged to run away in their boats by night, and went towards the Dinajpur country.

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme MSS. India XI., p. 2915, No. 417.

My people being always ready to fight followed them. . . . They can go no other way but through the Dinajpur country. I have therefore wrote expressly to the Rajah to stop the passage."

About this time, though Courtin does not mention it till later, he began to see what the inevitable end must be. He could not cut his way through to join Law, and with the whole country in arms against him he was too weak to hold out for any length of time. Accordingly he sent messengers secretly to Mr. Luke Scrafton, at Murshidabad. It was Scrafton, as I have said above, who wrote to Courtin for assistance when the Nawab of Dacca wanted to take their Factory and imprison the English. Courtin now wrote to him to save him from falling into the hands of the natives, and, on the 18th of February, Scrafton wrote to the Select Committee at Calcutta for the necessary permission.<sup>1</sup>

We now rejoin Courtin :—

"What was my surprise, at the end of an hour and a half, to see that we were followed by a body of four or five hundred men, with two guns drawn by oxen. I pretended not to notice, and continued my march, but at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, seeing this troop approach within range of my pieces, I pointed them at the Moors, and put my force in a position of defence. Their rascality followed its usual course, and they sent me word that I had nothing to fear,

---

<sup>1</sup> Bengal Select Com. Consultations, 22nd February, 1758.

that they would not march so close to me any more, and that they followed me only to preserve the peace and to hinder my people, especially the stragglers, from committing any disorder. I received this excuse for what it was worth, and pretended to be content with it, seeing clearly that they were looking for an opportunity to surprise and destroy us.

"Several accidents happening to the boats of the rear-guard prevented my troop and myself from rejoining the main body of the fleet till far on in the night. I found it anchored in the most disadvantageous position possible, and in the morning I saw at a distance of one-eighth of a league the same body of troops, that had followed me the day before, establishing and settling itself. A moment later I learned that Sheikh Faiz Ulla was on the opposite bank with his army and his artillery, that he intended to wait for me in a narrow place called Choquova,<sup>1</sup> at the foot of which my boats must pass, and that he was diligently making entrenchments there. My embarrassment was then extreme. I found myself surrounded on all sides; I was without any provisions, destitute of the most necessary articles of life. In this perplexity I saw only the most cruel alternatives, either to surrender or to fight to the death so as to perish with our arms in our hands. The latter appeared to be less dreadful than the former.

"After repeated consultations, we determined it would be best to risk the passage of the fleet by Choquova. We thought that possibly we should find provisions there, and that certainly the position could not be worse (for defence) than that in which we then found ourselves. The passage was carried out in three hours' time without confusion or disorder, by means of my Swedish guns on the boat which led the van. What was our delight to find, not only a better

---

<sup>1</sup> I have not been able to identify this place.

position than that which we had quitted, but one that was almost completely entrenched by nature, and had villages full of rice to the right and left of it.

“Next day I collected provisions in abundance, cleared the country round for a quarter of a league, and did my best to ameliorate my condition. The enemy were disconcerted by my boldness. They pretended as usual, in order to deceive me the more easily, that they were not surprised at my march. They feared rightly that if I commenced new entrenchments all their trouble would begin again. Besides, I had completely protected myself from the possibility of surprise. *Pourparlers* for an accommodation were renewed and lasted three days, at the end of which it was agreed that I should continue my march, that two hostages should be given me for my safety, and that the army with its guns should retire from Choquova, and should be sent a long way ahead across country, and as, at half a league from this place, the river was no longer navigable because of the bank which had formed in it, I should be supplied with people to facilitate my passage. Thou wilt notice, my dear wife, that in all the negotiations I had for various reasons and on several occasions proposed to suspend all hostilities until an answer could be received from Jafar Ali Khan and the English, to whom I said I would write to come to some accommodation with them, offering to send my letter open. This was repeatedly refused, but the refusal did not prevent my asking for the honours of war. My letters were despatched secretly by my own messengers.

“At last, on the 23rd, I quitted, though with regret (always expecting treachery), my new position, and approached the shallow or bank mentioned. It was night when I arrived. In spite of this I could understand, from the dreadful noise made by the waters, that I should have

difficulty in traversing this dangerous passage even with the assistance promised me. I was only too well convinced of the truth of this when day broke, and I saw that I had again been betrayed. There was nothing to be seen of the work which the Moors had engaged to do to lessen the difficulty of the passage. However, I did not hesitate to put out with my lighter boats, firmly resolved, if they arrived safely, to sacrifice the larger, with all that was upon them, to my safety, and thus to effect my retreat during the night. With the exception of two, which were lost, they all arrived safely. During this piece of work, which took up the whole day, I dissimulated my intentions in the presence of my hostages, merely letting them see I was somewhat surprised to find that, contrary to the promise given, there were no workmen, but that the army, which ought to have been withdrawn, was still close to us. Their excuses were vague and unsatisfactory. One of them, who, no doubt, knew the enemy's plans, asked permission to go to their camp, promising to come back the next day. Though his demand accorded with my designs, I agreed to it only after much persuasion, warning him not to break his *parole* to return the next morning very early. This he swore to do. As a rule these people think nothing of an oath. I did not intend to wait for him, which his comrade clearly perceived, for, seeing that he himself had been sacrificed by his master's perfidy, he approved of the resolution I had taken to set out by night, and swore that he had acted in good faith, and was ignorant of the treachery that had been concocted. 'You can,' he said to me, 'have my throat cut. You would be justified in doing so; but I will not quit you, even if you give me permission. If I went to my own people, they would say that I had disclosed to you the trick which you have yourself discovered, and would certainly show me less mercy than I



have experienced from you.' After this I contented myself with having him closely watched.

"Orders being given to the remaining boats to start by night, I mounted on horseback to carry certain necessities to my detachment on land, which was already a little in advance and had crossed a small river with the guns. I had only three blacks with me, and none of us knew the way. The night was dark, and we wandered from it. I narrowly escaped being drowned with my horse, and at last we lost ourselves entirely. If we had been met by any horsemen, nothing would have been easier than for them to capture me, our arms and cartridges being all soaked with water. Luckily I heard our drums beating, and this told us in what direction we could safely go.

"My intention was to march by land with my troops and guns. They objected to this, as I was wet to the skin and had a cold on the chest, which hardly allowed me to speak; so I went back to the boats, though with much regret, and resolved to manage so as not to lose sight of my detachment. I was in constant anxiety about the latter till 8 o'clock the next day, when we all came together, except one soldier topass, who, by his own fault, had remained on a big boat which we had abandoned, and a *manjhi*,<sup>1</sup> who was drowned in one of the two little ones which had sunk.

"Finding myself in the territory of the Raja of Dinajpur, I imagined I had nothing to do with any one except him, and that Sheikh Faiz Ulla and his army would not think of following me through a country which, though tributary to the Nawab of Bengal, still in no way belonged to Faiz Ulla's master. The hostage who remained with me, and to whom I spoke about the matter,<sup>2</sup> did not altogether dissuade me

---

<sup>1</sup> A boatman.

<sup>2</sup> See note, p. 88.

From this idea, but counselled me to continue my march and to get further away, which I did till 6 o'clock in the evening. What was my surprise when, at 9 o'clock, my scouts reported that the enemy were pursuing me, and were not more than a league away at the most. I could not advance during the night for fear of running on the banks or shallows with which the river was filled, and which might cause the loss of my boats and of my people. Accordingly, I did not set out till the morning, and always remained myself in the rear (of the fleet). I had stopped to wait for my land detachment and the guns, and was at some distance from the rest of my little fleet, when, about half-past nine, I heard several musket shots fired. In an instant I was surrounded by the enemy. M. Chevalier, who conducted the land detachment, fortunately perceived my situation, and, seeing my danger, brought up the two guns and fired about 20 shots, which disengaged me, and gave me time to regain my boats by swift rowing. I had with me only Pedro and the Moorish hostage mentioned before. Then I landed with MM. Brayer, Gourlade, and in general every one who was strong enough to defend himself. At the same time I ordered the boats to go on. In this skirmish our loss was only one man slightly wounded in the ear by a musket-ball.

"My little fleet *en route*, we marched by land on the bank opposite to that on which was the main body of the enemy, who had only cavalry, which we did not trouble ourselves about. It was not the same, however, with the boats. At the end of an hour the boatmen abandoned them in a sudden panic, and hurried tumultuously to join me. When my people were collected, I would have tried to go and recapture my boats, which the enemy had not delayed to seize; but not only would this have been a rash undertaking with so small a force against 3000 men, but also

there was a little river which formed an island between my boats and me, and so prevented the passage of my guns. This determined me to abandon the boats, and to retreat to Dinajpur, where I hoped to find an asylum with the Raja whilst I waited for a reply to my letters to Jafar Ali Khan and the English. We marched till 1 o'clock in the afternoon without being harassed or disquieted—no doubt because during this time Sheikh Faiz Ulla and his people were occupied in plundering the boats. We were now not very far from Dinajpur, when we met a body of the Raja's cavalry, the commander of which begged me to take another road so as not to pass through his town. Accordingly he gave me a guide, with whom we marched till half-past five, when we arrived at a great *gunge* (market place) at the extremity of Dinajpur. There they lodged us in a great thatched building. The want of provisions had caused us to suffer very much in this retreat."

This was the battle of Cantanagar. Kasim Ali described it as follows to Clive:—

"My people and the French had a battle, and the latter finding themselves much beat, they run away, and left their boats. They went to Oppoor" "and begged protection of the Rajah's people. . . . Bahadur Sing 'came and told my people to go a little further off, and they would deliver them up, but they put us off from day to day.'"<sup>1</sup>

About the time he was writing this, Clive was writing to say that he had received Courtin's offer of surrender, and that Kasim Ali was to

---

<sup>1</sup> Orme MSS. India XI., p. 2923, No. 432.

'cease hostilities and allow the French to come to him with their boats and necessaries. Kasim Ali had received orders to the same effect from Mr. Scrafton, who informed him he was sending an officer to accept their surrender. This did not however prevent Kasim Ali from trying to get hold of them, which accounts for the following letter from Raja Ram Nath to Clive :<sup>1</sup>—

“The French are now coming from another country by boats to go towards Muxadavad, and Kasim Ali Khan's people have followed them out of his own country into mine. They have left their boats among Kasim Ali Khan's people and are now travelling to Jangepore” (? Tangepur). “When I heard this I sent people with all expedition to look after them, and I now hear that they have surrounded them. The French want the Nawab's and your orders and *call for justice*<sup>2</sup> from you. They have hoisted the Nawab's<sup>3</sup> and your colours, have put on your cloaths (?) and want to go to Muxadavad. Kasim Ali Khan's people want to carry them to Rungpore but they refuse to go, and say that if one of us is taken they will destroy themselves.<sup>4</sup> I am a poor Zemindar who pays revenues<sup>5</sup> and ready to obey your

<sup>1</sup> Orme MSS. India XI., p. 2926, No. 438.

<sup>2</sup> This expression is characteristically Indian, and is used when any one, finding himself oppressed, appeals to some great personage for protection.

<sup>3</sup> The Nawab's flag was the usual Turkish crescent.

<sup>4</sup> Another Indian expression. The last resource against oppression or injustice in India is to commit suicide by starvation or some violent means, and to lay the blame on the oppressor. This is supposed to bring the curse of murder upon him.

<sup>5</sup> This means simply that the Raja was not an independent ruler. The sovereign owning all land, *land revenue* and *rent* meant the same thing.

orders. If the Rungpore people should take them by force,<sup>c</sup> and they should kill themselves, it would be a troublesome affair."

To return to Courtin's letter.

"The Raja of Dinajpur did not fail to be embarrassed by the favour which he had shown to us. Fear was the only motive which influenced him. He sent word to me to depart by night under an escort of 200 of his people, who would conduct me to Murshidabad. I was very nearly accepting his suggestion, but the hunger and thirst, from which we suffered greatly, prevented me. So I postponed giving him a final answer till the next morning, and then, after full reflection, decided not to move from the place to which I had been conducted until I received an answer to the letters sent to Murshidabad. I thought this all the wiser, as I was informed that nothing would induce my enemies to approach or attack me in my asylum.<sup>1</sup> The place was so retired and so well provided with storehouses, that I found there a greater appearance of security than in the open country or the escort offered by the Raja, as his men were subordinate to the same Prince as the people who composed the army of Sheikh Faiz Ulla, and were likely enough to abandon me or to join my enemies in overwhelming me. My conjectures were well founded, as, several days after, this same Raja, prompted by Sheikh Faiz Ulla, sent me word that he could not answer for what might happen to me if I were attacked; that his troops, being subject to Murshidabad like those of Kasim Ali Khan, could not support me, nor fire on the latter. Finally he sent a certain priest of his faith, a grave man, who came to suggest to us

---

<sup>1</sup> This seems to want explanation. Probably Courtin had got into some sort of house used for religious ceremonies, such as are often found in or close to the market-places of great landowners.

that our best course was to leave Dinajpur and gain the open country, otherwise we were lost. He said that he knew for certain that if I were so obstinate as to persist in wishing to remain there, orders had been given to attack us, cut our throats, and send our heads to Murshidabad. This person wished to terrify us so as to rid the Raja of us, as he was dying with fright lest war should be made in the very heart of his town. I replied that I was resolved to defend myself against any one who attacked me, to set fire to everything I found within my reach, to kill as many people as I could, and to die on my guns when I had used up all my ammunition; that this was also the intention of my companions, who preferred to die thus, like brave men, rather than to be exposed to the ignominies and indignities that we should undergo if we allowed ourselves to be made prisoners by the people of Kasim Ali Khan. The timid Raja, threatened by both parties, found himself in the utmost embarrassment, for Sheikh Faiz Ulla, at the gates of his town, put, as it were, his country under contribution, and demanded from him, with all imaginable insolence, that he should deliver us up to him, a thing which the Raja found difficult to do.

"Some days passed in this way, during which we had frequent alarms, but the letters I received from Murshidabad filled every one with perplexity. The English sent me people on their own account. One of my private friends,<sup>1</sup> whom I had been so fortunate as to oblige on a similar occasion, wrote me not to trouble myself about my boats or my effects, but to come at once to him, and he would see that they restored or paid for my property, and that they gave me all that I might need. The orders received by Sheikh Faiz Ulla and the Raja at the same time, ordered the one to leave me in peace and the other to furnish me with

---

<sup>1</sup> He probably refers to Mr. Luke Sraffton.

everything I wanted. This put my mind in a condition of serenity to which it had long been a stranger, and threw my enemies into much confusion. They proposed that I should resume possession of my boats. I knew, with absolute certainty, that they had been half looted, still I accepted them on condition they were brought to Dinajpur. They did not wish to do this; but next morning after reflection they consented, when, in my turn, I declined, and asked only for provisions and other things necessary for my journey. This they had the harshness to refuse, doubtless because they thought that I, being destitute of everything, would have to go down by whatever route they pleased. I would not trust them in anything, fearing treachery.

"At last, without linen, without clothes, except what we had on our bodies, on the 1st of March, the seventeenth day after our retreat,<sup>1</sup> we set out with our arms and our two Swedish guns to go to Murshidabad to the English, from whom I had demanded the honours of war."

We learn from the correspondence between Mr. Scrafton and Clive, that Drake, the cowardly Governor of Calcutta, very naturally could not understand what was meant by this claim to the honours of war.<sup>2</sup>

"My guns were conducted by land by a small detachment, the command of which I gave to M. Chevalier, and we

<sup>1</sup> *I.e.* from his entrenchments.

<sup>2</sup> "Courtin and his party arrived here the 10th. They are 6 soldiers, Dutch, German and Swede, such as took service with the French when our Factory at Dacca fell into the hands of Surajah Dowleit, 4 gentlemen, some Chitagon (*sic*) fellows and about 20 peons. Courtin, on his way hither, has, by mischance, received a ball through his shoulder. They demanded *honneurs de la guerre*, which Drake has not understood" (*Scrafton to Clive, March 12, 1758*).

embarked on some small boats belonging to the Raja, in which we had hardly room to move.

"I was not yet at the end of my troubles, for on the 3rd of March, after dinner, as I was getting back into my boat, one of the boatmen, wishing to put down a gun, managed to let it off, and sent a bullet through my left shoulder. It passed through the clavicle between the sinew and the bone. Luckily the blow was broken by a button which the bullet first struck; still it passed almost completely through the shoulder and lodged under the skin, which had to be opened behind the shoulder to extract it and also the wad. However unfortunate this wound was, I ought to be very thankful to God that it was so safely directed, and for the further good fortune of finding with one of my people sufficient ointment for the surgeon, who was quite destitute of all necessities, to dress my shoulder until the ninth day after, when we arrived at Murshidabad.<sup>1</sup> This wound caused me much suffering for the first few days, but, thanks to the Lord, in thirty-two or thirty-three days it was quite healed and without any bad effects.

"We rested ourselves from our fatigue till the 20th at my friend's house, when, with his concurrence and in response to their offers, I went to the Dutch gentlemen at Cossimbazar, where M. Vernet, their chief and an old friend of mine, received us with the greatest kindness. It is from their Settlement that I write to thee, my dear wife. Until the ships sail for England I shall continue to write daily, and tell thee everything that is of interest.<sup>2</sup>

"August 10, 1758.

"My dear wife, I resume my narrative to tell thee that my boats have been restored by the English, as well as all

---

<sup>1</sup> According to Orme, Courtin's force was reduced from 30 to 11 Europeans, and from 100 to 30 sepoys.

<sup>2</sup> The manuscript I translate from contains only the postscript of the 10th of August.



the goods that had not been plundered by Sheikh Faiz Ulla<sup>1</sup> and his people, except the munitions of war. Still, so much of the merchandise, goods and silver, has disappeared that I am ruined for ever, unless the English, who have promised to cause everything to be restored, are able to make the Moors give them up. The English have at length decided on our fate in a way altogether honourable to us. We are not prisoners of war, and so we are not subject to exchange; but we are bound by certain conditions, which they think necessary to their security, and which only do me honour. What has flattered me even more is that the two Swedish guns which I had with me on my campaign have actually been given to me as a present by the commander of the English troops, who is also Governor of Calcutta, with the most complimentary expressions."

Courtin had written to Clive, asking permission to go down to Pondicherry. Clive replied on the 15th of July, 1758, granting permission. His letter concludes:—

"I am at this moment sending an order to the Captain Commandant of our troops to restore to you your two guns. I am charmed at this opportunity of showing you my appreciation of the way in which you have always behaved to the English, and my own regard for your merit."<sup>1</sup>

Courtin continues:—

"Saved from so many perils and sufficiently fortunate to have won such sensible marks of distinction from our enemies, ought not this, my dear wife, to make me hope that

---

<sup>1</sup> A translation. Clive generally wrote to French officers in their own language.

"the gentlemen of the French Company will do their utmost to procure me some military honour, in order to prove to the English that my nation is as ready as theirs to recognize my services?"<sup>1</sup>

"Now, my dear wife, I must end this letter so that it may be ready for despatch. For fear of its being lost I will send in the packet another letter for thee.

"Do not disquiet thyself regarding my health. Thanks to God I am now actually pretty well. I dare not talk to thee of the possibility of our meeting. Circumstances are not favourable for thee to make another voyage to the Indies. That must depend upon events, thy health, peace, and wishes, which, in spite of my tender longing for thee, will always be my guide.

"If the event of war has not been doubly disastrous to me, thou shouldst have received some small remittances, which I have sent, and of which I have advised thee in duplicate and triplicate. If the decrees of the Lord, after my having endured so many misfortunes and sufferings, have also ordained my death before I am in a position to provide what concerns thee, have I not a right to hope that all my friends will use their influence to induce the Company not to abandon one who will be the widow of two men who have served it well, and with all imaginable disinterestedness?

"For the rest I repeat that, thanks to God, I am fairly well.

"I kiss thee, etc., etc."

One would be glad to be assured that Courtin

---

<sup>1</sup> Such honours were not uncommonly granted. Law was made a Colonel, so was another French partisan named Madec. On the other hand, when a French gentleman had the choice, he often put his elder son in the Company's service and the younger in the army. Law's younger brother was in the army. Renault's elder son was in the Company and the younger in the army.

re-established his fortune. If he is, as I suppose, the Jacques Ignace Courtin, who was afterwards *Conseiller au Conseil des Indes*, we may be satisfied he did so; but French East India Company Records are a hopeless chaos at the present moment, and all that one can extract from the English Records is evidence of still further suffering.

From Murshidabad or Cossimbazar, Courtin went down to Chandernagore, whence the majority of the French inhabitants had already been sent to the Madras Coast. The Fort had been blown up, and the private houses were under sentence of destruction, for the English had determined to destroy the town, partly in revenge for the behaviour of Lally, who, acting under instructions from the French East India Company, had shown great severity to the English in Southern India, partly because they did not think themselves strong enough to garrison Chandernagore as well as Calcutta, and feared the Moors would occupy it if they did not place troops there, and partly because they dreaded its restoration to France—which actually happened—when peace was made. At any rate Courtin found the remnants of his countrymen in despair, and in 1759 he wrote a letter<sup>1</sup> to Clive and the Council of

---

<sup>1</sup> Appended to "Bengal Public Proceedings," May 31, 1759.

• Calcutta, from which I quote one or two paragraphs :—

“With the most bitter grief I have received advice of the sentence you have passed on the French Settlement at Chandernagore, by which all the buildings, as well of the Company as of private persons, are to be utterly demolished.

“Humane and compassionate as you are, Sirs, you would be sensibly affected—were your eyes witnesses to it as mine have been—by the distress to which this order has reduced the hearts of those unhappy inhabitants who remain in that unfortunate place, particularly if you knew that there is nothing left to the majority of them beyond these houses, on whose destruction you have resolved. If I may believe what I hear, the motive which incites you is that of reprisal for what has happened at Cuddalore and Madras: it does not become me to criticize either the conduct of M. Lally, our general, who, by all accounts, is a man very much to be respected by me, or your reasons, which you suppose sufficient. Granting the latter to be so, permit me, Sirs, to address myself to your generosity and humanity, and those admirable qualities, so universally esteemed by mankind, will encourage me, to take the liberty to make certain representations.

• “All upbraidings are odious, and nothing is more just than the French proverb which says, to remind a person of favours done him cancels the obligation. God forbid, Sirs, I should be guilty of this to you or your nation by reminding you for a moment, that these houses, now condemned by you, served you as an asylum in 1756, and that the owners, whom you are now reducing to the greatest distress and are plunging into despair, assisted you to the utter ruin of their

power, and alleviated your misfortunes as much as they were able. But what am I saying? Your nation is too polished to need reminding of what is just. Therefore excuse my saying that this reason alone is sufficient to cancel the law of retaliation which you have resolved to execute, and to make you revoke an order which, I am sure, you could not have given without much uneasiness of mind. I cast myself at your feet, imploring, with the most ardent prayers, that compassion, which I flatter myself I perceive in your hearts, for these poor creatures, whom you cannot without remorse render miserable. If you really, Sirs, think I too have had the happiness to be of some use to you and your nation, whilst Chief at Dacca, and that I have rendered you some services, I only beg that you would recollect them for one moment, and let them induce you to grant the favour I request for my poor countrymen. I shall then regard it as the most happy incident in my life, and shall think myself ten thousand times more indebted to you.

“If, Sirs, you have absolutely imperative reasons for reprisal, change, if you please, the object of them. I offer myself a willing victim, if there must be one, and, if blood were necessary, I should think myself too happy to offer mine a sacrifice. But as these barbarous methods are not made use of in nations so civilized as ours, I have one last offer to make, which is to ransom and buy all the private houses at Chandernagore, for which I will enter into whatever engagements you please, and will give you the best security in my power.”

The last words seem to imply that Courtin had recovered his property, at least to a great extent; but his pathetic appeal was useless in face of national necessities, and so far was

• Chandernagore desolated that, in November of the same year, we read that the English army, under Colonel Forde, was ambushed by the Dutch garrison of Chinsurah "amongst the buildings and ruins of Chandernagore."

From Chandernagore Courtin went to Pondicherry, where he became a member of the Superior Council. He was one of the chiefs of the faction opposed to Lally, who contemptuously mentions a printed "Memorial" of his adventures which Courtin prepared, probably for presentation to the Directors of the French East India Company.<sup>1</sup> When, in January, 1761, Lally determined to capitulate, Courtin was sent to the English commander on the part of the Council. Still later we find his name attached to a petition, dated August 3, 1762, presented to the King against Lally.<sup>2</sup> This shows that Courtin had arrived in France, so that his elevation to the Council of the Company is by no means improbable.

• To any one who has lived long in India it seems unnatural that in old days the small colonies of Europeans settled there should have

---

<sup>1</sup> I do not know whether this "Memorial" still exists, but see "Memoirs of Count Lally," p. 53.

<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> "Memoirs of Count Lally," p. 367.

been incited to mutual conflict and mutual ruin, owing to quarrels which originated in far-off Europe, and *which were decided without any reference to the wishes or interests of Europeans living in the colonies.* The British Settlements alone have successfully survived the struggle. The least we can do is to acknowledge the merits, whilst we commiserate the sufferings, of those other gallant men who strove their best to win the great prize for their own countrymen. Of the French especially it would appear that their writers have noticed only those like Dupleix, Bussy, and Lally, who commanded armies in glorious campaigns that somehow always ended to the advantage of the British, and have utterly forgotten the civilians who really kept the game going, and who would have been twice as formidable to their enemies if the military had been subordinate to them. The curse of the French East India Company was Militarism, whilst fortunately for the English our greatest military hero in India, Lord Clive, was so clear-minded that he could write:—

“I have the liberty of an Englishman so strongly implanted in my nature, that I would have the Civil all in all, in all times and in all places, cases of immediate danger excepted.”

How much might have been achieved by men like Renault, Law, and Courtin, if they had

•had an adequate military force at their disposal ! They saw, as clearly as did the English, that Bengal was the heart of India, and they saw the English denude Madras of troops to defend Bengal, whilst they themselves were left by the French commanders in a state of hopeless impotence. On the other hand, owing to the English Company's insistence that military domination should be the exception and not the rule, British civilians and British soldiers have, almost always, worked together harmoniously. It was this union of force which gave us Bengal in the time of which I have been writing, and to the same source of power we owe the gradual building up of the great Empire which now dominates the whole of India.





# INDEX

- ABDULLA KHAN, 103  
 Admiralty, the English, 30, 79 n.  
 Æneus, 117  
 Afghan General, the, 103. *See* Abdulla Khan  
 Agra, 119  
 Ahmed Khan Koreishi, 127  
 Alamgir II., Emperor, assassinated November 29, 1759, 117 n.  
 Ali Gauhar, 118 n. *See* Shah Alam  
 Aliverdi Khan, 2 and n., 3, 41 n., 66-69, 75, 77 and n., 78, 84, 85, 140 n.  
 —, his opinion of Europeans, 3, 4  
 —, sister of, 106  
 Allahabad, 110, 113, 115  
 Amina Begum, mother of Siraj-ud-daula, 5  
 Anquetil du Perron, M., 114 and n.  
 Anti-Renaultions, 44  
 "Arabian Nights," 4 n.  
 Archives, French, 59  
 Areca-nut, 102 n.  
 Armenian officers, 123 n.  
 Armenians, 3, 14  
 Arz-begi (Gholam Ali Khan), 99 and n., 100, 101  
 Arzi, 70  
 Asiatic Annual Register, 77 n.  
 Assaduzama Muhammad, Raja of Birbhum, 59, 142 and n.  
 Assam, King of, 137  
 Audience Hall, the, 99  
 Augustine Father, 139  
 Aurengzebe, 2 n., 13  
  
 BAHADUR SINGH, 160  
 Bahar. *See* Bihar  
 Bajarow, 145 and n.  
 Balasore, 2, 5 n., 12  
 Bandel, 25, 81  
 Bankers, influence of Indian, 85 n.  
 Banowra River, 123 n.  
 Barber, a native, 117  
 Battle of the 5th of February, 8, 26, 82, 88  
 Beecher, Mr. Richard, 133, 134  
 Beings, M., 114  
 Benares, 113  
 Bengal, 2, 3, 11, 12, 17, 30, 61, 66, 68, 72, 76-79, 83, 84 and n., 87, 108-110, 113, 118, 120, 129, 130, 135, 138, 143, 146, 147, 158, 173  
 —, Nawabs of, 64, 75  
 — records, 17  
 —, revolution in, 27 n., 87, 118, 120  
 —, rivers of, 130  
 Bengali merchant, 92  
 Berhampur, 19  
 Betel, 102 and n.  
 Bettiah, Raja of, 113  
 Bhagulpur, 104  
 Bhutiyas, 141 n., 146  
 Bibi Lass, 127 and n. *See* Mrs. Law  
 Bibliothèque Nationale, 136  
 Biderra, battle of, 17 n., 120  
 Bihar, Hindu Rajas of, 120  
 —, map of south, 123 n.  
 —, province of, 66 n., 84 n.  
 —, town of, 122, 123 n.  
 Birbhum, 59  
 —, Raja of. *See* Assaduzama Muhammad  
 Disdom, Adrian, Director of the Dutch in Bengal, 60

- Black Hole, the, 6 and *n.*, 37 *n.*, 73  
 Bloomer, Lieut., 39  
 Boissese, M., 58, 114  
 Bombay, 10, 30, 32  
 Bourigunga River, 139 *n.*  
 Bouvet, M., 144 *n.*  
 Brahmins, 145 *n.*  
 Brayer, Ensign, 113, 139  
 —, M., one of Courtin's companions,  
 139, 145, 159  
 Brereton, Lieut. William, 46–48  
*Bridgewater*, H.M.S. (Captain Smith),  
 42  
 British, 7, 30, 39, 60, 172. *See* English  
 — civilians, 173  
 — Museum, MS. Department, 21 *n.*,  
 38 *n.*, 65 *n.*  
 Broome, Captain A., Author of the  
 "Rise and Progress of the Bengal  
 Army" (Calcutta, 1850), 15 *n.*, 57,  
 106 *n.*, 109 *n.*, 120, 147  
 Budge Budge, battle of, 6 *n.*  
 Bugros, M., 103, 104  
*Bukshi*, 106  
 Bulwant Singh, Raja of Benares, 113  
 Bundelkand or Bundelcund, 119  
 Bussy, M., 72 *n.*, 112, 117, 118, 172  
*Buzerries*, 132 and *n.*
- CAILLOT, or Caillaud, 16, 58, 59  
 Calcapur, 64 *n.*, 137 and *n.*  
 Calcutta, 1, 3–10, 15, 17, 19, 21, 25, 27,  
 29, 30, 57, 60, 70, 72–74, 80–82, 84, 88,  
 99, 105, 112, 122, 129, 133, 135, 137,  
 154, 164, 166, 168  
 —, English Council at, 29, 31, 60,  
 81, 135, 168, 169  
 Calvé, M., 114  
 Cannon balls of clay, 117  
 Cantanagar, battle of, 159, 160  
 Capitulation of Chandernagore, dis-  
 pute as to terms of, 53, 54, 60  
 Capucins, church of, 14  
 Carnac, Major John, 123, 126–128  
 Carryon, M. le Comte de, 113, 139 *n.*  
 Carvalho, Jeanne. *See* Mrs. Law  
 Cause of Siraj-ud-daula's attack on the  
 English, 75, 87
- Chambon, M., 58  
 Chandernagore, 1, 7, 10–11, 13–63, 70,  
 72, 74, 81, 84, 89–92, 94–96, 99,  
 105 *n.*, 111, 113, 114, 133, 135, 137,  
 138, 142 *n.*, 168–171  
 —, booty taken at, 59 *n.*  
 —, cemetery at, 14, 15  
 —, council at, 16, 28, 29, 32, 54, 60,  
 70, 82  
 —, deserters from, 10  
 —, garrison of, 38  
 —, possibility of its capture by  
 English land forces alone, 40, 41  
 —, terms of capitulation of, 52  
 Chatrapur, 119, 120  
*Chauth*, 2 and *n.*  
 Chevalier, M., 137, 139, 148, 159, 164  
 Chinese, 146  
 Chinsurah, 1, 7, 15 *n.*, 16, 33, 41, 50,  
 57, 60, 74, 112, 171  
 Chittagong, 164 *n.*  
 Choquova, 155, 156  
 Christian clerks, 132 and *n.*, 139  
 Christians, 15, 119  
 Chunargarh, 113  
*Chunam*, 46 and *n.*  
 Chupra or Chapra, 110–112  
 Cicero, 57  
 Civil Power, the, 172  
 Clive, Lieut.-Colonel Robert (Lord  
 Clive), 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 17, 19, 21–23,  
 25 *n.*, 26, 29–33, 36–38, 40, 42, 45, 46,  
 48, 50, 51, 53–56, 59–63, 80, 81 *n.*, 86,  
 88, 90 *n.*, 93, 103, 107–109, 111, 112,  
 118, 120, 142, 147, 150, 153, 160, 161,  
 164, 172  
 Coja Wajid, 25 *n.*, 86, 88 and *n.*, 102,  
 104  
 Colbert, M., 13  
 Colin, Catherine, 132  
 —, Colonel, 144 *n.*  
 Coote, Captain (Sir) Eyre, 14 *n.*, 16  
 and *n.*, 17, 18 *n.*, 36, 45 *n.*, 48, 50,  
 109, 112, 125 *n.*, 171  
 Coromandel, Coast of, 72. *See* Madras  
 Coast  
 Cossimbazar, 2, 5, 11, 17, 28 *n.*, 51, 59,  
 64, 65, 67, 71, 73, 78, 86, 98–100,

- , 104, 107, 113, 114, 134, 137, 139 n.,  
 142 n., 165, 168  
 Cossimbazar River, 104  
 Courtin, François, 132  
 —, Jacques Ignace, 11, 73, 131, 132–  
 172  
 Courtin, Mrs., 136. *See* Madame Direy  
 Courtin's Memorial, 171  
 Cuddalore, 169  
 Cudmore, Lieut. John, 132  
 Cuttack, 102  
  
 Dacca, 2, 5 n., 11, 51, 64, 73, 113, 132–  
 138, 139 n., 143, 170  
 —, Council at, 133, 134  
 —, Government College at, 132  
 —, Nawab of, 5 n., 132, 134, 154  
 —, Palace of present Nawab, 139 n.  
 D'Aillot, powders, 145  
 D'Albert, M. le Chevalier, 1, 14, 15  
 Dana Shah, 109 n.  
 Danes, 16, 57, 68  
 Dangereux, M., 114  
 Davis, Mr., 73 n.  
 Debelleme, M. le Capitaine, 114  
 De Carryon, M. le Comte, 113, 139 n.  
 Deccan, 72, 117  
 De Kalli, M., 58  
 Delabar, M., 58  
 De la Bretesche, M., 12, 112  
 Delamotte, Mr. John, 44  
 De la Vigne Buieson, M. le Capitaine,  
 23, 40, 44, 58  
 —, jun., 58  
 De Leyrit, M., 18, 26  
 Delhi, 75, 103, 117, 119  
 De Montorcin, M., 19 n., 24 n.  
 Desbrosses, M. 114  
 Deserters, English, 23, 43, 50, 52  
 —, French, 41  
 Desjoux, M., 114  
 De Terraneau, Ann., 42  
 —, Lieut. Charles Cossard, 41, 42  
 —, senior, 41  
 De Tury, M., Commandant of Chandernagore, 16  
 D'Hurvilliers, M., 113  
 Dido, 117  
  
 Dinajpur, 141 n., 153, 160, 163  
 —, Raja of, 141 n., 158, 160, 162–  
 164  
 Dinapur, 109  
 Direy, Madame, 136. *See* Mrs. Courtin  
*Ditran*, 5 n.  
 Doctor, French, 27 n., 28  
 Doidge, Mr., 56  
 Drake, Roger, jun., President of the  
 Council at Calcutta, 21, 69, 70 n.,  
 133, 164 and n.  
 Droguet, M., 27 n.  
 Dubois, M., French Company's servant,  
 114  
 —, M., Surgeon Major, 114  
 Du Cap, M., 27 n.  
 Dupleix, Marquis, 16, 105 n., 172  
 Du Pré, M., 27 n.  
 Durbar, The, 4 n.  
 Dustuck, 34 and n.  
 Dutch, 1, 7, 9, 14, 16, 17 n., 20 n., 23,  
 74, 76, 78, 120  
 — Director, 28 n., 60. *See* M. Bisdom  
 — Octagon, the, 14  
  
 EAST INDIA COMPANY, ENGLISH, 23, 29,  
 62, 81, 132, 173  
 — Forces, 23  
 East India Company, French, 12, 13,  
 16, 19, 20, 44, 57, 59, 62, 65, 82, 93,  
 112, 132, 136, 167, 168, 171, 172  
 Elephants, gentleness of, 116  
 Engineers, want of, 21, 27  
 England, 9, 18, 24, 32, 79, 83, 135, 165  
 English, 1, 2, 5–11, 13, 17 n., 18, 20,  
 23, 25–28, 32, 33, 36–38, 41, 42, 47, 52,  
 59, 67, 70–72, 75, 77–102, 104–112,  
 118, 120, 123 n., 126, 127, 129, 134–  
 140, 142, 144, 156, 160, 163, 165, 166,  
 168, 173. *See* British  
 —, agent of, 100  
 — ladies at Dacca, 73, 134  
 — Records, 137  
 —, trade privileges of, 1, 29  
 Eunuchs, 90, 94  
 Europe, 3, 59, 69, 72, 137  
 Europeans, 2–4, 17, 18, 26, 66, 69, 71  
 72, 74–76, 78–81, 88, 118, 137, 171

Europeans, generosity and courage of,  
115, 127, 128

FAKIR, 109. *See* Dana Shah

Farmers of estates, 115 and *n.*

Farukhabad, 117

Faujdar, 34 *n.*

Fazl-kuli-khan, 68 *n.*

Feringhees, 71 and *n.*

Firman, 61 and *n.*, 76 and *n.*

Fleurin, M., 133, 136 *n.*

Forde, Colonel, 171

Fort Bourgogne, 143-146

— d'Orleans, 10, 13-16, 18-54, 168

— William, 5, 6, 9, 15, 133

Fournier, M., 16, 29

France, 9, 11, 13, 18, 32, 65, 79, 129,  
135-137, 168, 171

—, King of, 65, 171

Frashdanga, 139 *n.*

French, 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 20, 22-  
26, 28-31, 34, 36, 38-40, 42, 44, 45 *n.*,  
46, 47, 50-52, 57, 61, 67, 73-75, 79-  
83, 90, 92-94, 97, 98, 104, 113, 117,  
119, 121, 133-137, 142, 172

— civilians, 53, 54, 63, 172

— ladies, 15 and *n.*, 33

— mistaken for Muhammadans,  
119

— proverb, 169

— soldiers, 142, 145 and *n.*

— up-country factories, 10, 53, 61, 62,  
80, 136

Fringuey Raja, 145

Fullerton, Dr. William, 121

Fulta, 5 *n.*, 6, 78, 134

GANGES RIVER, 1, 9, 10, 13, 18, 21, 34,  
48, 49, 66, 77, 80, 83, 115, 137, 141,  
144. *See* Hugli River

Gaya, 123 *n.*

Gentiles, or Gentoos, 14 *n.*, 15

Germans, 23

Ghazipur, 110, 112

Gholam Husain Khan, 41 and *n.*, 66 *n.*,  
102, 108, 125, 128

Gourbin, M., 114

Gourlade, M., 139, 145, 148, 149, 159

Grand Monarque, the, 44

Great Britain, 54, 81

— — —, King of, 31, 80

Gunge, 160

Gunny, 22 and *n.*

Hackerys, 103

Haillet, M., 27 *n.*

Hardwicke, Lord, 81 *n.*

Hazir Ali Khan, 144 and *n.*, 146, 147

Hey, Lieut., 43

Himalayas, 141 *n.*

Hindu advisers of the Nawab, 6, 8, 68,  
87

Hindu Rajas, 77, 120

— women, ill-treatment of—by Siraj-  
ud-daula, 66

Hindus, the, 2, 78, 79, 119

Hindustan, 102 *n.*, 108

Holkar, 117

Holwell, John Zephaniah, Governor,  
5, 73 and *n.*, 122; 142 *n.*

Honours of war, 156, 164 and *n.*

Hugli, Faujdar of, 34, 39. *See* Nand  
Kumar

— fort, 7, 81

— River, 13, 25, 31, 81

— town, 7, 25 *n.*, 35, 51, 74, 81, 82,  
86, 88, 137

IMAD-UL-MULK, Ghazi-ud-din Khan,  
117 *n.*

India, 2 *n.*, 65, 69, 108, 171, 173

—, Southern, 2, 41, 168, 172

Indian expressions, characteristic, 161  
and *n.*

— minds, motives of, 87

— ways of business, 79, 108

Indies, The, 167

Indrapat, Raja of Bundelkand, 119

Inhabitants, 25 *n.*

Innocent, or Innocent Jesus, M., 112

Ironside, Colonel Gilbert, 77 *n.*

Ives, Surgeon Edward, author of "A  
Voyage from England to India in  
1754, with a narrative of the opera-  
tions of the squadron and army in  
India, under Watson and Clive,

3 1755-1757; Also a Journey from Persia to England," (London, 1799), 17, 24 n., 45, 56, 59 n.

JAFAR ALI KHAN. *See* Mir Jafar Ali Khan

Jagat Seth, family of, 77, 79, 84-85.  
*See* Seths

Jalpaiguri, 143 n.

Jats, the, 117, 119

*Jemadars*, 71 and n.

Jesuit Church, the, 14, 55

— Fathers, the, 21, 53

Jobard, M., 113, 119

Jugdea, 2, 12. *See* Luckipore

Jusserat Khan, Nawab of Dacca, 132-135

KAFFIRS, 114

Kamgar Khan, 121, 122-125, 142 n.

Karical, 63

Kasim Ali Khan, Nawab of Bengal.  
*See* Mir Kasim

Kasim Ali Khan, Faujdar of Rungpore, 147, 150, 153, 160-163

*Kent*, H.M.S., 17, 24, 42-44, 46, 47, 54

Kerdizien, M., 114

Khodadad Khan Latty, 89

Kilpatrick, Major James, 6, 36

King, 61, 62. *See* Mogul

*Kingfisher*, H.M.S., 42

Kissendas, son of Raj Balav, 5, 69

Knox, Captain Ranfurly, 126

Kooti Ghat, 15

Koran, the, 93 n.

LA HAYE, M., 27 n.

• Lal Dighi, 15, 19

Lally, Count, 63, 133 n., 168, 169, 171, 172

—, —, *Memoirs of*, 63 n., 133 n., 171 n.

Laporterie, M., 16

La Rue, M., 114

Latham, Captain, 42

Launay, M., 58

La Ville Martère, M., 114

Law, Jacques François, 65

—, Jean, of Lauriston, 11-12, 16, 26, 31, 33, 51, 64-129, 134, 137-140, 142 n., 154, 167 n., 172

—, Madame Jeanne, 127 and n.

—, John, of Lauriston, the Financier, 11, 64

—, William, 64

Law's Memoir, 17, 129 and n., 139 n.

Le Conte Dompierre, 58

Lee, Corporal, 24

Le Noir, M., 114

Le Page, M., Second Surgeon, 114

Locusts, 115, 116

Luckipore, 2, 136. *See* Jugdea

Lucknow, 113, 115, 116

Lynn, Captain, 36

McGwire, Mr. William, 128

Madec, Colonel, 167 n.

Madras, 6, 78, 79, 169, 173

— Coast, 77, 92, 168. *See* Coromandel  
Malleison, Colonel G. B., Author of  
"History of the French in India  
from the Founding of Pondicherry in  
1674 to the Capture of that Place in  
1761" (London, 1868), 42 n., 65 n.

Manik Chand, Raja, 6, 65 n.

*Manjhi*, 158 and n.

Maratha Commander, Law's alterca-  
tion with, 121, 122

— General, the, 119

Marathas, 2, 3, 117, 118, 121

Martin, Captain, 42

Martin de la Case, Ensign, 113

Matel, M., 58

Midnapur, 102

Militarism, 172

Minchin, Captain George, Captain-  
Commandant of Calcutta, 5 n.

Mir Abdulla, 126

Miran, son of Mir Jafar, 109, 120

Mir Daood, brother of Mir Jafar, and  
Faujdar of Rajmehal, 106 n.

Mir Jafar Ali Khan, made Nawab by  
the English after Plassey, 52, 77, 89,  
106, 108-111, 118, 120, 122, 128, 140,  
144 and n., 147, 156, 160, 161

- Mir Kasim, or Kasim Ali Khan, son-in-law and successor of Mir Jafar, 108 n., 122  
 — — —, army of, 90 n., 95  
 Mir Madan, 90 n., 95  
 Mogul, 52, 76, 84, 117. *See* King  
 Mohan Lal, favourite of the Nawab, 68, 87  
 Monsoon, 115 and n.  
 Moor hostages, 156-159  
 — nobles, 77, 78  
 Moorish colours, 161 and n.  
 — forts, 84  
 — soldiers, 9, 33, 35, 38, 39  
 — treachery, 5, 151-157  
 Moors, 14 and n., 24, 25, 36, 70 n., 77, 81, 137, 150, 152, 154, 157, 166, 168  
 Muhammadans, 2, 119  
 Murshidabad, 2 and n., 6, 7, 30, 33, 64, 73-76, 78, 80, 86, 95, 103, 105, 109, 111, 133, 135, 138, 140, 161-165, 168.  
*See* Muxadabad  
 — or Cossimbazar River, 104, 140 n.  
 Murshid Kuli Khan, 64  
 Mustapha Ali Khan, 126  
 Mutinies, 23  
 Muxadabad. *See* Murshidabad
- Naib*, 73, 103 n.  
 Nand Kumar, Faujdar of Hugli, 34, 39  
 Native indifference to the quarrels of the Europeans, 52  
*Nautch*, 6 and n.  
 Naval officer, an English, 51  
 Nawab, the, 6-11, 17-20, 23-31, 33-35, 39, 51, 53, 60-62, 66, 68, 70, 71, 73-77, 79-108, 134, 135, 138, 140. *See* Siraj-ud-daula  
 —, Hindu advisers and servants of, 6, 8, 68, 87  
 Nawajis Muhammad Khan, uncle of Siraj-ud-daula, 68 and n., 69  
 Nawajis Muhammad Khan's widow, 68  
 Nazir Dalal, the, 97, 98  
 Negroes, 114  
 Nepaulese, 141 n.  
 Neutrality in the Ganges, the, 3, 9, 10, 20, 29, 30, 77, 80, 81, 83, 86, 91, 94, 137  
 News from Bengal, 45 n.  
 Nicolas, M. F., 16, 29, 56, 58  
 Nover, Sergeant, 55 and n.  
 Nullah, 150 and n.
- ONICHAND, 92  
 Onofre, Reverend Father, 114  
 Oppoor, 160  
 Orissa, 84 n.  
 Orme Papers or MSS., 34 n., 35 n., 45 n., 52 n., 59 n., 62 n., 103 n., 112 n., 142 n., 150 n., 153 n., 160 n., 161 n.  
 Orme, Robert, historian, 129, 141, 143 n., 165 n.  
 Oudh, 113, 115  
 —, Nawab of. *See* Suja-ud-daula
- PAGODAS or Hindu Temples, 14  
 Paris, 13, 129 n.  
*Paricana*, 135 and n.  
 Pathans, 30  
 Patna, 2, 12, 59, 97, 102-104, 109, 110, 112-114, 120-122, 128, 138-140  
 —, Naib of, 77, 103 and n.  
 — River, 140 and n.  
*Pattamar*, 147  
 Pavillon, Bastion du, 14, 48  
 Pearkes, Mr. Paul Richard, 121 n.  
 Pedro, 159  
*Peons*, 139 and n.  
 Perry, Lieut.-Colonel Ottley, 144 n.  
 Phulbari, 97  
 Picques, M., 46, 58  
 Pilots, French, 39  
 Plassey, battle of, 59, 60, 95, 108, 140, 142  
 Pocock, Admiral (Sir) George, 42, 46  
 Pondicherry, 18 n., 19, 32, 53, 60, 72, 73, 125 and n., 129, 133 n., 138, 144, 166, 171  
 —, Superior Council of, 17, 18 n., 29, 171  
 Porte Royale, the, 14, 22, 50  
 Portuguese half-castes, 14 n.  
 Predestination, 78

Priest, Hindu, 162  
 Probate Records (Mayor's Court, Calcutta), 42  
 Prussian Gardens, 42  
 Purneah, 69, 70, 71, 144  
 —, Nawab of, 71, 76, 77, 109 n. *See*  
 Saukat Jang

RAI DERLABH RAM, RAJA, 33, 35, 39,  
 68, 88, 90 n., 94, 95, 107, 118

Rains, the, 130, 131

Raj Balav, Raja, 69, 125

Rajas, Hindu, 77

Rajmehal, 108-110

—, Faujdar of, 106, 107, 110. *See*  
 Mir Daood

Ramnarain, Raja, Naib or Deputy  
 Governor of Patna, 77 and n., 103 n.,  
 104, 106, 109, 111, 120, 125

Ram Nath, Raja of Dinajpur, 141, 147,  
 154, 161

Ranjit Rai, agent of the Seths, 91,  
 104, 105

Raymond, M., 41

Renault, Pierre, Director of Chander-  
 nagore (Malleson calls him Renault  
 de St. Germain, but he never signs  
 himself as such), 10, 11, 13-63, 72,  
 74, 80-83, 85, 86, 105, 167 n., 172

Renault, de St. Germain, eldest son of  
 Pierre Renault, 58, 167 n.

Renault, Lieut., second son of Pierre  
 Renault, 32, 58, 167 n.

Renault, de la Fuye, M., 58

Renaults, the, 43

Rennell, Major James, 'geographer,  
 123 n., 139 n., 143 n.

Reza, 151 and n.

Royal Music, the, 122

Rungpore, 141 n., 147, 148, 161

—, Raja of. *See* Kasim Ali Khan

SAHIBGUNJ, Raja of, 143

Saidabad, 64 n.

Saint Contest, the, 23, 40, 58, 104

St. Didier, M., 27 n.

St. Louis, Order of, 129

—, Parish Church of, 14 n.

Salabet Jang, 72 and n., 118

Salisbury, H.M.S., 42, 46

Sarfraz Khan, Nawab of Bengal, de-  
 feated and killed in battle by Aliverdi  
 Khan in 1742, 85 and n.

Saukat Jang, Nawab of Purneah and  
 cousin of Siraj-ud-daula, 69, 70, 76, 77

Serafton, Mr. Luke, Author of "Re-  
 flections on the Government of Indo-  
 stan" (London, 1770), 2 n., 85 n.,  
 93 n., 108, 133, 154, 161, 163 n., 164  
 and n.

Serafton's "Reflections," 89 n., 93 n.

Select Committee at Calcutta, 128,  
 142 n., 154

— — — at Madras, 59, 140 n.

Sepoys, 10. *See* Telingas

—, French, 16, 53

—, Law's opinion of, 114

Serampore, Danish Settlement, 15 n.,  
 16, 33

Seth Mahtab Rai, grandson of Jagat  
 Seth, 84, 85 n.

Seth Sarup Chand, grandson of Jagat  
 Seth, 84

Seths, agent of, 99-101. *See* Ranjit Rai

Seths: the family of Jagat Seth, 77 and  
 n., 84, 85 and n., 88-93, 98, 99, 104-  
 107, 118, 120

Shah Alam, 118 n., 122-125, 128, 142.  
*See* Ali Gauhar

Shahzada or Crown Prince, 117, 118 n.,  
 119, 120, 122. *See* Shah Alam

Sheikh Faiz Ulla, 150-153, 158, 160,  
 162, 163, 166

Sinfray, M., 58, 59, 98, 104, 105, 142  
 and n.

Siraj-ud-daula, 4, 9, 27, 59, 61, 63, 65-  
 79, 84, 86-89, 92, 106, 108, 111, 113,  
 120. *See* Nawab

—, cause of his attack on the Eng-  
 lish, 74, 75, 87

—, his aunt, widow of Nawajis  
 Khan, 68

—, his mother, 5 and n. *See* Amina  
 Begum

—, his younger brother, 68 and n.  
*See* Fazl-kuli-khan



- Slippers, a pair of, 79  
 Sooty, 104  
 Soupy, fort of, 121  
 Speke, Captain, 42, 56 and *n.*  
 Spies employed by the English, 103  
 ——— by the Nawab, 105  
 Suan, battle of, 123 and *n.*, 124-126  
 Subah, 115 and *n.*  
 Suja-ud-daula, Nawab of Oudh, 108 *n.*,  
 110, 113, 115, 116  
 Sumner, Mr. William Brightwell, 135  
 Surgeons, French, 16  
 Swedes, 164 *n.*  
 Swedish guns, 144 and *n.*  
 Swiss, 23
- TANGEPUR, or Tanjipur, 161  
 Tanks used for military purposes, 19  
 Tartars, 146  
 Teesta River, 143 *n.*  
 Telingas or Tellingees, 103, 126 and *n.*  
 Tibet, 141, 143, 146  
 ———, king of, 145  
 Toby, Captain—of the *Kingfisher*, 39  
 Tooke, Mr. William, 37 and *n.*  
 Topasses, 14 *n.*, 15, 149  
 Treaty between the English and Mir  
 Jafar, 107 and *n.*  
 ——— between the English and Siraj-  
 ud-daula, 27, 28
- Treaty between the French and Siraj-  
 ud-daula, 28 and *n.*  
 Turkish Crescent, the, 161 *n.*  
*Tyger*, H.M.S., 24, 39 *n.*, 42, 46, 54
- UKIL SINGH, 144 *n.*
- VANSITTART, Governor Henry, 122  
 Vernet, M. George, Lodewijk, 28 *n.*  
 64, 165  
 Villequain, M., 114  
 Vizir, The, 117-119  
 Volunteers, English, 37  
 ———, French, 25
- Wakils*, 67  
 Walcot, Olive Correspondence at, 112 *n.*  
 Waller, Mr. Samuel, 135  
 War, Declaration of, between England  
 and France, 6, 30, 79  
 Water Gate, the, 14  
 Watson, Admiral Charles, 6, 7, 11, 22  
 26, 29-31, 40-46, 48-50, 52-54, 79 *n.*,  
 80, 81, 83, 86, 89 *n.*, 94  
 Watts, Mrs. Amelia, 73  
 ———, the Worshipful Mr. William, 33,  
 64, 66, 68, 69, 89 *n.*, 90, 94-96, 99-  
 103, 107
- ZEMINDAR, collector of revenue, 161

THE END

# A HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA.

By SIR WILLIAM WILSON HUNTER, K.C.S.I.

VOL. I., with 4 Maps. 8vo, 18s.

TO THE OVERTHROW OF THE ENGLISH IN THE SPICE  
ARCHIPELAGO, 1623.

VOL. II. 8vo, 16s.

TO THE UNION OF THE OLD AND NEW COMPANIES UNDER  
THE EARL OF GODOLPHIN'S AWARD, 1708.

\*\*\* Messrs. Longmans & Co. have arranged for the continuation of the late Sir William Hunter's 'History of British India,' and have entrusted the work to Mr. P. E. Roberts, of Worcester College, Oxford, who for some time acted as private secretary to Sir William Hunter, and after his death edited and finished the second volume.

It has been determined to complete the 'History' down to the eve of the Mutiny (1856) in five more volumes, making, with those already written, seven in all. The next volume will, it is expected, cover the period from the Earl of Godolphin's Award (1708) to Lord Clive's acceptance, on behalf of the East India Company, of the Diwani of Bengal in 1765.

*TIMES*.—'No one in our time or in the past has done so much as Sir William Hunter for the history of India. . . . Every page of the volume speaks of diligent research. Everywhere presides a sober, calm judgment.'

*SPECTATOR*.—'No man in these islands was nearly so well fitted for the task as Sir William Hunter. . . . We may assert, without fear of contradiction, that he knows more of these facts than any one who has ever lived.'

---

## THE INDIA OF THE QUEEN, AND OTHER ESSAYS.

By SIR WILLIAM WILSON HUNTER, K.C.S.I.

EDITED BY LADY HUNTER. WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY FRANCIS  
HENRY SKRINE, INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE (RETIRED).

8vo, 9s. net.

THE INDIA OF THE QUEEN.  
POPULAR MOVEMENTS IN INDIA.  
THE RUIN OF AURANGZEB.  
ENGLAND'S WORK IN INDIA.

A RIVER OF RUINED CAPITALS.  
OUR MISSIONARIES.  
A FORGOTTEN OXFORD MOVEMENT.  
A PILGRIM SCHOLAR.

---

## LIFE OF SIR WM. WILSON HUNTER.

By FRANCIS HENRY SKRINE, F.S.S.

LATE H.M. INDIAN CIVIL SERVICE.

With 6 Portraits (2 Photogravures) and 4 other Illustrations.  
8vo. 16s. net.

*WESTMINSTER GAZETTE*.—'A striking picture of a remarkable career.'

*MORNING POST*.—'Early in life it was Sir W. W. Hunter's ambition, in his own words, "to obtain a hearing for India in Europe." Mr. Skrine in this volume describes his success.'

---

LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.  
LONDON, NEW YORK, AND BOMBAY.

# A SELECT LIST OF BOOKS ON INDIA.

**HISTORY OF THE INDIAN MUTINY, 1857-1858.** By Sir JOHN W. KAYE and Colonel G. B. MALLESON. With Analytical Index and Maps and Plans. 6 vols. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d. each.

**A STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA.** By Colonel MEADOWS TAYLOR, C.S.I., etc. Crown 8vo, 7s. 6d.

**LEDGER AND SWORD ; or, The Honourable Company of Merchants of England Trading to the East Indies (1599-1874).** By BECKLES WILLSON. With Portraits and Illustrations. 8vo.

**INDIAN POLITY.** A View of the System of Administration in India. By General Sir GEORGE CHESNEY, K.C.B. With Map showing all the Administrative Divisions of British India. 8vo, 21s.

**THE FORWARD POLICY AND ITS RESULTS ; or, Thirty-five Years' Work amongst the Tribes on our North-Western Frontier of India.** By RICHARD ISAAC BRUCE, C.I.E. With 28 Illustrations and a Map. 8vo, 15s. net.

**GENERAL SIR RICHARD MEADE AND THE FEUDATORY STATES OF CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN INDIA.** By THOMAS HENRY THORNTON. With Portrait, Map, and Illustration. 8vo, 10s. 6d. net.

**OCCASIONAL ESSAYS ON NATIVE SOUTH INDIAN LIFE.** By STANLEY P. RICE, Indian Civil Service. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

**THE GREAT FAMINE AND ITS CAUSES.** By VAUGHAN NASH. With 8 Illustrations from Photographs by the Author, and a Map of India showing the Famine Area. Crown 8vo, 6s.

**THE STORY OF THE MALAKAND FIELD FORCE, 1897.** By WINSTON S. CHURCHILL, M.P. With 6 Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**MEMOIRS OF SIR HENRY HAVELOCK, K.C.B.** By JOHN CLARK MARSHMAN. Crown 8vo, 3s. 6d.

**THE ORIENTAL CLUB, AND HANOVER SQUARE.** By ALEXANDER F. BAILLIE. With 6 Photogravure Portraits and 8 Full-page Illustrations. Crown 4to, 25s. net.

**WORKS BY THE LATE PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER.**

**INDIA : What it can Teach Us? - THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF RELIGION,** 2s. Illustrated by the Religions of India; the Hibbert Lectures, 1876. Crown 8vo, 5s.

**RĀMAKRISHNA : his Life and Teachings.** Crown 8vo, 5s.

**THE SIX SYSTEMS OF INDIAN PHILOSOPHY.** 6s.

**THREE LECTURES ON THE VEDĀNTA PHILOSOPHY.** Crown 8vo, 5s.

## GENERAL LITERATURE

39 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON, E.C.

91 AND 93 FIFTH AVENUE, NEW YORK, AND 32 HORNBY ROAD, BOMBAY

## CONTENTS.

|                              | PAGE |                              | PAGE |
|------------------------------|------|------------------------------|------|
| BADMINTON LIBRARY (THE) -    | 12   | MENTAL, MORAL, AND POLITICAL |      |
| BIOGRAPHY. PERSONAL ME-      |      | PHILOSOPHY - . . . .         | 17   |
| MOIRS, &c. . . . .           | 9    | MISCELLANEOUS AND CRITICAL   |      |
| CHILDREN'S BOOKS . . . .     | 32   | WORKS . . . . .              | 38   |
| CLASSICAL LITERATURE, TRANS- |      | POETRY AND THE DRAMA . .     | 23   |
| LATIONS, ETC. . . . .        | 22   | POLITICAL ECONOMY AND ECO-   |      |
| COOKERY, DOMESTIC MANAGE-    |      | NOMICS . . . . .             | 26   |
| MENT, &c. . . . .            | 36   | POPULAR SCIENCE . . . .      | 30   |
| EVOLUTION, ANTHROPOLOGY,     |      | RELIGION, THE SCIENCE OF .   | 21   |
| &c. . . . .                  | 21   | SILVER LIBRARY (THE) . .     | 33   |
| FICTION, HUMOUR, &c. . . .   | 25   | SPORT AND PASTIME . . . .    | 12   |
| FINE ARTS (THE) AND MUSIC .  | 36   | STONYHURST PHILOSOPHICAL     |      |
| FUR, FEATHER AND FIN SERIES  | 15   | SERIES . . . . .             | 19   |
| HISTORY, POLITICS, POLITY.   |      | TRAVEL AND ADVENTURE, THE    |      |
| POLITICAL MEMOIRS. &c. . .   | 3    | COLONIES. &c. . . . .        | 11   |
| LANGUAGE, HISTORY AND        |      | WORKS OF REFERENCE - . .     | 31   |
| SCIENCE OF . . . . .         | 20   |                              |      |
| LOGIC, RHETORIC, PSYCHOLOGY, |      |                              |      |
| &c. . . . .                  | 17   |                              |      |

## INDEX OF AUTHORS AND EDITORS.

[illegible]

# INDEX OF AUTHORS AND EDITORS—continued.

|                                 | Page           |                         | Page                                  |                            | Page           |                            | Page           |
|---------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------|----------------|
| Francis (M. E.)                 | 26             | Jerome (Jerome K.)      | 27                                    | Nansen (F.)                | 12             | Stanley (Bishop)           | 31             |
| Freeman (Edward A.)             | 6              | Johnson (J. & J. H.)    | 39                                    | Nash (V.)                  | 7              | Stebbing (W.)              | 28             |
| Fre mantle (T. F.)              | 16             | Jones (H. Bence)        | 31                                    | Nesbit (E.)                | 24             | Steel (A. G.)              | 13             |
| Frost (G.)                      | 38             | Joyce (P. W.)           | 6, 27, 39                             | Nettleship (R. L.)         | 17             | Stephen (Leslie)           | 12             |
| Froude (James A.)               | 4, 9, 11, 26   | Justinian               | 18                                    | Newman (Cardinal)          | 28             | Stephens (H. Morse)        | 8              |
| Fuller (F. W.)                  | 5              | Kant (I.)               | 18                                    | Nichols (F. M.)            | 9              | Sternberg (Count)          | 8              |
| Furneaux (W.)                   | 30             | Kaye (Sir J. W.)        | 6                                     | Oakesmith (J.)             | 22             | Adalbert                   | 8              |
| Gardiner (Samuel R.)            | 5              | Keary (C. F.)           | 23                                    | Ogilvie (R.)               | 22             | Stevens (R. W.)            | 40             |
| Gathorne-Hardy (Hon. A. E.)     | 15, 16         | Kelly (E.)              | 18                                    | Oldfield (Hon. Mrs.)       | 9              | Stevenson (R. L.)          | 25, 28, 33     |
| Geikie (Rev. Cunningham)        | 38             | Kielmansegge (F.)       | 9                                     | Osbourne (L.)              | 28             | Storr (F.)                 | 17             |
| Gibson (C. H.)                  | 17             | Killick (Rev. A. H.)    | 18                                    | Packard (A. S.)            | 21             | Stuart-Wortley (A. J.)     | 14, 15         |
| Gilkes (A. H.)                  | 38             | Kitchin (Dr. G. W.)     | 6                                     | Paget (Sir J.)             | 10             | Stubbs (J. W.)             | 8              |
| Gleig (Rev. G. R.)              | 10             | Knight (E. F.)          | 11, 14                                | Park (W.)                  | 16             | — (W.)                     | 8              |
| Graham (A.)                     | 5              | Köstlin (J.)            | 10                                    | Parker (B.)                | 40             | Suffolk & Berkshire        | 14             |
| — (P. A.)                       | 15, 16         | Kristeller (P.)         | 37                                    | Payne-Gallwey (Sir R.)     | 14, 16         | Sullivan (Sir E.)          | 14             |
| — (G. F.)                       | 20             | Ladd (G. T.)            | 16                                    | Pears (E.)                 | 7              | Sully (James)              | 19             |
| Granby (Marquess of)            | 15             | Lagg (Andrew)           | 6, 13, 14, 16, 21, 22, 23, 27, 32, 39 | Pearse (H. H. S.)          | 6              | Sutherland (A. and G.)     | 8              |
| Grant (Sir A.)                  | 17             | Lapsley (G. T.)         | 5                                     | Peek (Hedley)              | 14             | — (Alex.)                  | 19, 40         |
| Graves (R. P.)                  | 9              | Laurie (S. S.)          | 6                                     | Pemberton (W. S.)          | 9              | Suttner (B. von)           | 29             |
| — (A. F.)                       | 23             | Lawrence (F. W.)        | 20                                    | Child-e-                   | 9              | Swinburne (A. J.)          | 19             |
| Green (T. Hill)                 | 17, 18         | Lear (H. L. Sidney)     | 36                                    | Penrose (H. H.)            | 33             | Symes (J. E.)              | 20             |
| Greene (E. B.)                  | 5              | Lecky (W. E. H.)        | 6, 18, 23                             | Philippus-Wolley (C.)      | 12, 28         | Tait (J.)                  | 7              |
| Greville (C. C. F.)             | 5              | Lees (J. A.)            | 12                                    | Pierce (A. H.)             | 19             | Tallentyre (S. G.)         | 10             |
| Grose (T. H.)                   | 18             | Leighton (J. A.)        | 21                                    | Pole (W.)                  | 17             | Tappan (E. M.)             | 33             |
| Gross (C.)                      | 5              | Leslie (T. E. Cliffe)   | 20                                    | Pollock (W. H. and Mrs.)   | 13, 40         | Taylor (Col. Meadows)      | 8              |
| Grove (Lady)                    | 11             | Lieven (Princess)       | 6                                     | Poor (G. V.)               | 40             | Theophrastus               | 23             |
| — (Mrs. Lilly)                  | 13             | Lillie (A.)             | 16                                    | Portman (L.)               | 28             | Thomas (J. W.)             | 19             |
| Gurnhill (J.)                   | 18             | Lindley (J.)            | 31                                    | Powell (E.)                | 7              | Thomson (H. C.)            | 8              |
| Gwilt (J.)                      | 31             | Locock (C. D.)          | 16                                    | Powys (Mrs. P. L.)         | 10             | Thornhill (W. J.)          | 23             |
| Haggard (H. Rider)              | 11, 25, 27, 38 | Lodge (H. C.)           | 6                                     | Praeger (S. Rosamond)      | 33             | Thornton (T. H.)           | 10             |
| Halliwell-Phillips (J.)         | 10             | Lofie (Rev. W. J.)      | 6                                     | Pritchett (R. T.)          | 14             | Thullier (H. F.)           | 40             |
| Hamilton (Col. H. B.)           | 5              | Longman (C. J.)         | 12, 16                                | Proctor (R. A.)            | 16, 30, 35     | Todd (A.)                  | 8              |
| Hamlin (A. D. F.)               | 36             | — (F. W.)               | 16                                    | Raine (Rev. James)         | 6              | Tout (T. F.)               | 7              |
| Harding (S. B.)                 | 5              | — (G. H.)               | 13, 15                                | Ramal (W.)                 | 24             | Townsend (A.)              | 20             |
| Hardwick (A. A.)                | 11             | — (Mrs. C. J.)          | 37                                    | Randolph (C. F.)           | 7              | Trevelyan (Sir G. O.)      | 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 |
| Harmsworth (A. C.)              | 13, 14         | Lowell (A. L.)          | 6                                     | Rankin (R.)                | 8, 25          | — (G. M.)                  | 7, 8           |
| Harte (Bret)                    | 27             | Lucian                  | 22                                    | Ransome (Cyril)            | 3, 8           | — (R. C.)                  | 25             |
| Harting (J. E.)                 | 15             | Lutoslawski (W.)        | 18                                    | Reid (S. J.)               | 9              | Trollope (Anthony)         | 29             |
| Hartwig (G.)                    | 30             | Lyall (Edna)            | 27, 32                                | Rhoades (J.)               | 23             | Turner (H. G.)             | 40             |
| Hassall (A.)                    | 8              | Lynch (G.)              | 6                                     | Rice (S. P.)               | 12             | Tyndall (J.)               | 9, 12          |
| Haweis (H. R.)                  | 9, 36          | — (H. F. B.)            | 12                                    | Rich (A.)                  | 19             | Tyrrill (R. Y.)            | 22, 23         |
| Head (Mrs.)                     | 37             | Lytton (Earl of)        | 24                                    | Richmond (Ennis)           | 19             | Unwin (R.)                 | 40             |
| Heath (D. D.)                   | 14             | Macaulay (Lord)         | 6, 7, 10, 24                          | Rickaby (Rev. John)        | 19             | Upton (F. K. and Bertha)   | 33             |
| Heathcote (J. M.)               | 14             | Macdonald (Dr. G.)      | 24                                    | — (Rev. Joseph)            | 19             | Van Dyke (J. C.)           | 37             |
| — (C. G.)                       | 14             | Macfarren (Sir G. A.)   | 37                                    | Riley (J. W.)              | 24             | Vanderpoel (E. N.)         | 37             |
| — (N.)                          | 11             | Mackail (J. W.)         | 10, 23                                | Roberts (E. P.)            | 33             | Virgil                     | 23             |
| Helmholtz (Hermann von)         | 30             | Mackenzie (C. G.)       | 16                                    | Robertson (W. G.)          | 37             | Wagner (R.)                | 25             |
| Henderson (Lieut-Col. G. F. R.) | 9              | Mackinnon (J.)          | 7                                     | Roget (Peter M.)           | 20, 31         | Wakeman (H. O.)            | 8              |
| Henry (W.)                      | 14             | Macleod (H. D.)         | 15                                    | Romanes (G. J.)            | 10, 19, 21, 24 | Walford (L. B.)            | 29             |
| Henty (G. A.)                   | 32             | Macpherson (Rev. H. A.) | 20                                    | — (Mrs. G. J.)             | 10             | Wallas (Graham)            | 10             |
| Higgins (Mrs. N.)               | 9              | Madden (D. H.)          | 18                                    | Ronalds (A.)               | 17             | — (Mrs. Graham)            | 32             |
| Hill (Mabel)                    | 5              | Magnusson (E.)          | 28                                    | Roosevelt (T.)             | 6              | Walpole (Sir Spencer)      | 8, 10          |
| — (S. C.)                       | 5              | Maher (Rev. M.)         | 19                                    | Ross (Martin)              | 28             | — (Horace)                 | 10             |
| Hillier (G. Lacy)               | 13             | Mallet (B.)             | 7                                     | Rossetti (Maria Francesca) | 40             | Walrond (Col. H.)          | 12             |
| Hime (H. W. L.)                 | 22             | Malleson (Col. G. B.)   | 6                                     | Rotheram (M. A.)           | 36             | Walsingham (Lord)          | 14             |
| Hodgson (Shadworth)             | 18             | Marbot (Baron de)       | 10                                    | Rowe (R. P. P.)            | 14             | Ward (Mrs. W.)             | 29             |
| Hoig (F.)                       | 38             | Marchmont (A. W.)       | 27                                    | Russell (Lady)             | 10             | Warner (P. F.)             | 17             |
| Hogan (J. F.)                   | 9              | Marshman (J. C.)        | 9                                     | Sanders (T. C.)            | 18             | Warwick (Countess of)      | 40             |
| Holmes (R. R.)                  | 10             | Mason (A. E. W.)        | 27                                    | Sanders (E. K.)            | 9              | Watson (A. E. T.)          | 12, 13, 14     |
| Homer                           | 22             | Maskelyne (J. N.)       | 16                                    | Savage-Armstrong (G. F.)   | 25             | Weathers (J.)              | 40             |
| Hope (Anthony)                  | 27             | Matthews (B.)           | 39                                    | Seeborn (F.)               | 8, 10          | Webb (Mr. and Mrs. Sidney) | C 20           |
| Horace                          | 22             | Mauder (S.)             | 31                                    | Selous (F. C.)             | 12, 17         | — (Judge T.)               | 40             |
| Houston (D. F.)                 | 5              | Max Müller (F.)         | 10, 18, 20, 21, 22, 27, 39            | Senior (W.)                | 13, 15         | — (T. E.)                  | 19             |
| Howard (Lady Mabel)             | 27             | May (Sir T. Erskine)    | 7                                     | Seton-Karr (Sir H.)        | 8              | Weber (A.)                 | 19             |
| Howitt (W.)                     | 11             | Meade (L. T.)           | 32                                    | Sewell (Elizabeth M.)      | 28             | Weir (Capt. R.)            | 14             |
| Hudson (W. H.)                  | 30             | Melville (G. J. Whyte)  | 27                                    | Shadwell (A.)              | 40             | Wellington (Duchess of)    | 37             |
| Huish (M. B.)                   | 37             | Merivale (Dean)         | 7                                     | Shakespeare                | 25             | Wemyss (M. C. E.)          | 33             |
| Hullah (J.)                     | 37             | Merriman (H. S.)        | 27                                    | Shaw (W. A.)               | 8              | Weyman (Stanley)           | 29             |
| Hume (David)                    | 18             | Mill (John Stuart)      | 18, 20                                | Shearman (M.)              | 12, 13         | Whately (Archbishop)       | 17, 19         |
| — (M. A. S.)                    | 3              | Millais (J. G.)         | 16, 30                                | Sheehan (P. A.)            | 28             | Whitelaw (R.)              | 23             |
| Hunt (Rev. W.)                  | 6              | Milner (G.)             | 40                                    | Sheppard (E.)              | 8              | Whitall (Sir J. W.)        | 40             |
| Hunter (Sir W.)                 | 6              | Monck (W. H. S.)        | 19                                    | Sinclair (A.)              | 14             | Wilkins (G.)               | 23             |
| Hutchinson (Horace G.)          | 13, 16, 27, 38 | Montague (F. C.)        | 7                                     | Sklrre (F. H.)             | 10             | — (W. H.)                  | 10             |
| Inglow (Jean)                   | 23             | Moore (T.)              | 31                                    | Smith (C. Fell)            | 8              | Willard (A. R.)            | 37             |
| Ingram (T. D.)                  | 6              | — (Rev. Edward)         | 17                                    | — (R. Bosworth)            | 8              | Willich (C. M.)            | 31             |
| James (W.)                      | 18, 21         | Moran (T. F.)           | 7                                     | — (T. C.)                  | 5              | Wood (Rev. J. G.)          | 31             |
| Jameson (Mrs. Anna)             | 37             | Morgan (C. Lloyd)       | 21                                    | — (W. P. Haskett)          | 12             | Wood-Martin (W. G.)        | 22             |
| Jeffries (Richard)              | 38             | Morris (W.)             | 22, 23, 24, 27, 28, 37, 40            | Somerville (E.)            | 28             | Wyatt (A. J.)              | 21             |
| Jekyll (Gertrude)               | 38             | Mulhall (M. G.)         | 20                                    | Sophocles                  | 23             | Wylie (J. H.)              | 8              |
|                                 |                | Murray (Hilda)          | 33                                    | Soulsby (Lucy H.)          | 40             | Yeats (S. Levett)          | 29             |
|                                 |                | Myers (F. W. H.)        | 19                                    | Southey (R.)               | 9, 17          | Yoxall (J. H.)             | 29             |
|                                 |                |                         |                                       | Spedding (J.)              | 17             | Zeller (E.)                | 19             |
|                                 |                |                         |                                       | Spender (A. E.)            | 12             |                            |                |

## History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &amp;c.

**Abbott.**—*A HISTORY OF GREECE.*  
By EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D.

Part I.—From the Earliest Times to the  
Ionian Revolt. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

Part II.—500-445 B.C. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

Part III.—From the Peace of 445 B.C. to  
the Fall of the Thirty at Athens in 403  
B.C. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Abbott.**—*TOMMY CORNSTALK*: being  
Some Account of the Less Notable  
Features of the South African War from  
the Point of View of the Australian Ranks.  
By J. H. M. ABBOTT. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Acland and Ransome.**—*A HAND-  
BOOK IN OUTLINE OF THE POLITICAL HIS-  
TORY OF ENGLAND TO 1896.* Chronologically  
Arranged. By the Right Hon. A. H. DYKE  
ACLAND, and CYRIL RANSOME, M.A. Crown  
8vo., 6s.

**Allgood.**—*CHINA WAR, 1860 :*  
*LETTERS AND JOURNALS.* By Major-  
General G. ALLGOOD, C.B., formerly Lieut.  
G. ALLGOOD, 1st Division China Field  
Force. With Maps, Plans, and Illustra-  
tions. Demy 4to. 12s. 6d. net.

**Annual Register (The).** A Review  
of Public Events at Home and Abroad, for  
the year 1902. 8vo., 18s.

Volumes of the *ANNUAL REGISTER* for the  
years 1863-1901 can still be had. 18s. each.

**Arnold.**—*INTRODUCTORY LECTURES  
ON MODERN HISTORY.* By THOMAS AR-  
NOLD, D.D., formerly Head Master of Rugby  
School. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Ashbourne.**—*PITT: SOME CHAPTERS  
ON HIS LIFE AND TIMES.* By the Right  
Hon. EDWARD GIBSON, LORD ASHBOURNE,  
Lord Chancellor of Ireland. With 11 Por-  
traits. 8vo., gilt top, 21s.

**Ashley (W. J.).**

*ENGLISH ECONOMIC HISTORY AND  
THEORY.* Crown 8vo., Part I., 5s. Part  
II., 10s. 6d.

*SURVEYS, HISTORIC AND ECONOMIC.*  
Crown 8vo., 9s. net.

**Bagwell.**—*IRELAND UNDER THE  
TUDORS.* By RICHARD BAGWELL, LL.D.  
(3 vols.) Vols. I. and II. From the first  
invasion of the Northmen to the year 1578.  
8vo., 32s. Vol. III. 1578-1603. 8vo., 18s.

**Baillie.**—*THE ORIENTAL CLUB, AND  
HANOVER SQUARE.* By ALEXANDER F.  
BAILLIE. With 6 Photogravure Portraits  
and 8 Full-page Illustrations. Crown 4to.,  
25s. net.

**Besant.**—*THE HISTORY OF LONDON.*  
By Sir WALTER BESANT. With 74 Illus-  
trations. Crown 8vo., 1s. 9d. Or bound  
as a School Prize Book, gilt edges, 2s. 6d.

**Bright.**—*A HISTORY OF ENGLAND.*  
By the Rev. J. FRANCK BRIGHT, D.D.

Period I. *MEDIEVAL MONARCHY: A.D.*  
449-1485. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

Period II. *PERSONAL MONARCHY.* 1485-  
1688. Crown 8vo., 5s.

Period III. *CONSTITUTIONAL MONARCHY.*  
1689-1837. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

Period IV. *THE GROWTH OF DEMOCRACY.*  
1837-1880. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Bruce.**—*THE FORWARD POLICY AND  
ITS RESULTS; or, Thirty-five Years' Work*  
amongst the Tribes on our North-Western  
Frontier of India. By RICHARD ISAAC  
BRUCE, C.I.E. With 28 Illustrations and  
a Map. 8vo., 15s. net.

**Buckle.**—*HISTORY OF CIVILISATION  
IN ENGLAND.* By HENRY THOMAS BUCKLE.

*Cabinet Edition.* 3 vols. Crown 8vo., 24s.

'*Silver Library*' Edition. 3 vols. Crown  
8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Burke.**—*A HISTORY OF SPAIN,  
FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE  
DEATH OF FERDINAND THE CATHOLIC.*  
By ULICK RALPH BURKE, M.A. Edited  
by MARTIN A. S. HUME. With 6 Maps.  
2 vols. Crown 8vo., 16s. net.

**Caroline, Queen.**—*CAROLINE THE  
ILLUSTRIOUS, QUEEN-CONSORT OF GEORGE  
II. AND SOMETIME QUEEN REGENT: a  
Study of Her Life and Time.* By W. H.  
WILKINS, M.A., F.S.A., Author of 'The  
Love of an Uncrowned Queen'. 2 vols.,  
8vo., 36s.

**Casselry.**—*THE LAND OF THE  
BOXERS; or, China under the Allies.* By  
CAPTAIN GORDON CASSELY. With 15  
Illustrations and a Plan. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Chesney.**—*INDIAN POLITY: a View  
of the System of Administration in In-*  
General Sir GEO. CHESNEY.  
With Map showing Admini-  
Divisions of British India. 21s.

# History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.—continued.

**Churchill (WINSTON SPENCER, M.P.).**

*THE RIVER WAR*: an Historical Account of the Reconquest of the Soudan. Edited by Colonel F. RHODES, D.S.O. With Photogravure Portrait of Viscount Kitchener of Khartoum, and 22 Maps and Plans. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

*THE STORY OF THE MALAKAND FIELD FORCE*, 1897. With 6 Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*LONDON TO LADYSMITH VIA PRETORIA*. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*IAN HAMILTON'S MARCH*. With Portrait of Major-General Sir Ian Hamilton, and 10 Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Corbett (JULIAN S.).**

*DRAKE AND THE TUDOR NAVY*, with a History of the Rise of England as a Maritime Power. With Portraits, Illustrations and Maps. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 16s.

*THE SUCCESSORS OF DRAKE*. With 4 Portraits (2 Photogravures) and 12 Maps and Plans. 8vo., 21s.

**Creighton (M., D.D., Late Lord Bishop of London).**

*A HISTORY OF THE PAPACY FROM THE GREAT SCHISM TO THE SACK OF ROME, 1378-1527*. 6 vols. Cr. 8vo., 5s. net each.

*QUEEN ELIZABETH*. With Portrait. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*HISTORICAL ESSAYS AND REVIEWS*. Edited by LOUISE CREIGHTON. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Dale.**—*THE PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY*. By LUCY DALE, late Scholar of Somerville College, Oxford. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**De Tocqueville.**—*DEMOCRACY IN AMERICA*. By ALEXIS DE TOCQUEVILLE. Translated by HENRY REEVE, C.B., D.C.L. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 16s.

**Falkiner.**—*STUDIES IN IRISH HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY*, Mainly of the Eighteenth Century. By C. LITTON FALKINER. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

**Fitzmaurice.**—*CHARLES WILLIAM FERDINAND, DUKE OF BRUNSWICK*: an Historical Study. By Lord EDMUND FITZMAURICE. With Map and 2 Portraits. 8vo., 6s. net.

**Froude (JAMES A.).**

*THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND*, from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada. 12 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

*THE DIVORCE OF CATHERINE OF ARAGON*. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE SPANISH STORY OF THE ARMADA*, and other Essays. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE ENGLISH IN IRELAND IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY*. 3 vols. Cr. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

*ENGLISH SEAMEN IN THE SIXTEENTH CENTURY*.

*Cabinet Edition*. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*Illustrated Edition*. With 5 Photogravure Plates and 16 other Illustrations. Large Cr. 8vo., gilt top, 6s. net.

'Silver Library' Edition. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE COUNCIL OF TRENT*. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*SHORT STUDIES ON GREAT SUBJECTS*.

*Cabinet Edition*. 4 vols. 24s.

'Silver Library' Edition. 4 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

*CÆSAR*: a Sketch. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*SELECTIONS FROM THE WRITINGS OF JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE*. Edited by P. S. ALLEN, M.A. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Fuller.**—*EGYPT AND THE HINTERLAND*. By FREDERIC W. FULLER. With Frontispiece and Map of Egypt and the Sudan. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

**Gardiner (SAMUEL RAWSON, D.C.L., LL.D.).**

*HISTORY OF ENGLAND*, from the Accession of James I. to the Outbreak of the Civil War, 1603-1642. With 7 Maps. 10 vols. Crown 8vo., 5s. net each.

*A HISTORY OF THE GREAT CIVIL WAR, 1642-1649*. With 54 Maps and Plans. 4 vols. Cr. 8vo., 5s. net each.

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.—*continued.*

**Gardiner** (SAMUEL RAWSON, D.C.L., LL.D.)—*continued.*

*A HISTORY OF THE COMMONWEALTH AND THE PROTECTORATE.* 1649-1656. 4 vols. Crown 8vo., 5s. net each.

*THE STUDENT'S HISTORY OF ENGLAND.* With 378 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt top, 12s.

Also in *Three Volumes*, price 4s. each.

*WHAT GUNPOWDER PLOT WAS.* With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*CROMWELL'S PLACE IN HISTORY.* Founded on Six Lectures delivered in the University of Oxford. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*OLIVER CROMWELL.* With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**German Empire (The) of To-day :**

Outlines of its Formation and Development. By 'VERITAS'. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

**Graham.**—*ROMAN AFRICA :* an Outline of the History of the Roman Occupation of North Africa, based chiefly upon Inscriptions and Monumental Remains in that Country. By ALEXANDER GRAHAM, F.S.A., F.R.I.B.A. With 30 reproductions of Original Drawings by the Author, and 2 Maps. 8vo., 16s. net.

**Greville.**—*A JOURNAL OF THE REIGNS OF KING GEORGE IV., KING WILLIAM IV., AND QUEEN VICTORIA.* By CHARLES C. F. GREVILLE, formerly Clerk of the Council. 8 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

**Gross.**—*THE SOURCES AND LITERATURE OF ENGLISH HISTORY, FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO ABOUT 1485.* By CHARLES GROSS, Ph.D. 8vo., 18s. net.

**Hamilton.**—*HISTORICAL RECORD OF THE 14TH (KING'S) HUSSARS,* from A.D. 1715 to A.D. 1900. By Colonel HENRY BLACKBURN HAMILTON, M.A., Christ Church, Oxford; late Commanding the Regiment. With 15 Coloured Plates, 35 Portraits, etc., in Photogravure, and 10 Maps and Plans. Crown 4to., gilt edges, 42s. net.

**Hill.**—*LIBERTY DOCUMENTS.* With Contemporary Exposition and Critical Comments drawn from various Writers. Selected and Prepared by MABEL HILL. Edited with an Introduction by ALBERT BUSHNELL HART, Ph.D. Large Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d. net.

**HARVARD HISTORICAL STUDIES.**

*THE SUPPRESSION OF THE AFRICAN SLAVE TRADE TO THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, 1638-1870.* By W. E. B. DU BOIS, Ph.D. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*THE CONTEST OVER THE RATIFICATION OF THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION IN MASSACHUSETTS.* By S. B. HARDING, A.M. 8vo., 6s.

*A CRITICAL STUDY OF NULLIFICATION IN SOUTH CAROLINA.* By D. F. HOUSTON, A.M. 8vo., 6s.

*NOMINATIONS FOR ELECTIVE OFFICE IN THE UNITED STATES.* By FREDERICK W. DALLINGER, A.M. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*A BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BRITISH MUNICIPAL HISTORY, INCLUDING GILDS AND PARLIAMENTARY REPRESENTATION.* By CHARLES GROSS, Ph.D. 8vo., 12s.

*THE LIBERTY AND FREE SOIL PARTIES IN THE NORTH WEST.* By THEODORE C. SMITH, Ph.D. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*THE PROVINCIAL GOVERNOR IN THE ENGLISH COLONIES OF NORTH AMERICA.* By EVARTS BOUTELL GREENE. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*THE COUNTY PALATINE OF DURHAM:* a Study in Constitutional History. By GAILLARD THOMAS LAPSLEY, Ph.D. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

*THE ANGLICAN EPISCOPATE AND THE AMERICAN COLONIES.* By ARTHUR LYON CROSS, Ph.D., Instructor in History in the University of Michigan. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Hill.**—*THREE FRENCHMEN IN BEN-GAL;* or, The Loss of the French Settlements. By S. C. HILL, B.A., B.Sc., Officer in charge of the Records of the Government of India. With 4 Maps. 8vo.

**Historic Towns.**—Edited by E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L., and Rev. WILLIAM HUNT, M.A. With Maps and Plans. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

|                                      |                                    |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Bristol. By Rev. W. Hunt.            | Oxford. By Rev. C. W. Boase.       |
| Carlisle. By Mandell Creighton, D.D. | Winchester. By G. W. Kitchin, D.D. |
| Cinque Ports. By Montagu Burrows.    | York. By Rev. James Raine.         |
| Colchester. By Rev. E. L. Cutts.     | New York. By Theodore Roosevelt.   |
| Exeter. By E. A. Freeman.            | Boston. By                         |
| London. By Rev. W. J. Loftie.        |                                    |



History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.—*continued.***Hunter** (Sir WILLIAM WILSON).*A HISTORY OF BRITISH INDIA.*

Vol. I.—Introductory to the Overthrow of the English in the Spice Archipelago, 1623. With 4 Maps. 8vo., 18s. Vol. II.—To the Union of the Old and New Companies under the Earl of Godolphin's Award, 1708. 8vo., 16s.

*THE INDIA OF THE QUEEN*, and other Essays. Edited by Lady HUNTER. With an Introduction by FRANCIS HENRY SKRINE, Indian Civil Service (Retired). 8vo., 9s. net.

**Ingram.**—*A CRITICAL EXAMINATION OF IRISH HISTORY.* From the Elizabethan Conquest to the Legislative Union of 1800. By T. DUNBAR INGRAM, LL.D. 2 vols. 8vo., 24s.

**Joyce.**—*A SHORT HISTORY OF IRELAND*, from the Earliest Times to 1603. By P. W. JOYCE, LL.D. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Kaye and Malleison.**—*HISTORY OF THE INDIAN MUTINY, 1857-1858.* By Sir JOHN W. KAYE and Colonel G. B. MALLEISON. With Analytical Index and Maps and Plans. 6 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

**Lang** (ANDREW).

*THE MYSTERY OF MARY STUART.* With 6 Photogravure Plates (4 Portraits) and 15 other Illustrations. 8vo., 18s. net.

*JAMES THE SIXTH AND THE GOWRIE MYSTERY.* With Gowrie's Coat of Arms in colour, 2 Photogravure Portraits and other Illustrations. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

*PRINCE CHARLES EDWARD STUART, THE YOUNG CHEVALIER.* With Photogravure Frontispiece. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d. net.

**Laurie.**—*HISTORICAL SURVEY OF PRE-CHRISTIAN EDUCATION.* By S. S. LAURIE, A.M., LL.D. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Lecky** (The Rt. Hon. WILLIAM E. H.)*HISTORY OF ENGLAND IN THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.*

Library Edition. 8 vols. 8vo. Vols. I. and II., 1700-1760, 36s.; Vols. III. and IV., 1760-1784, 36s.; Vols. V. and VI., 1784-1793, 36s.; Vols. VII. and VIII., 1793-1800, 36s.

Cabinet Edition. ENGLAND. 7 vols. Crown 8vo., 5s. net each. IRELAND. 5 vols. Crown 8vo., 5s. net each.

**Lecky** (The Rt. Hon. WILLIAM E. H.)  
—*continued.*

*LEADERS OF PUBLIC OPINION IN IRELAND: FLOOD—GRATTAN—O'CONNELL.* 2 vols. 8vo., 25s. net.

*HISTORY OF EUROPEAN MORALS FROM AUGUSTUS TO CHARLEMAGNE.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 10s. net.

*A SURVEY OF ENGLISH ETHICS:* Being the First Chapter of the 'History of European Morals'. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by W. A. HIRST. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*HISTORY OF THE RISE AND INFLUENCE OF THE SPIRIT OF RATIONALISM IN EUROPE.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 10s. net.

*DEMOCRACY AND LIBERTY.* Library Edition. 2 vols. 8vo., 36s. Cabinet Edition. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 10s. net.

**Lieven.**—*LETTERS OF DOROTHEA, PRINCESS LIEVEN, DURING HER RESIDENCE IN LONDON, 1812-1834.* Edited by LIONEL G. ROBINSON. With 2 Photogravure Portraits. 8vo., 14s. net.

**Lowell.**—*GOVERNMENTS AND PARTIES IN CONTINENTAL EUROPE.* By A. LAWRENCE LOWELL. 2 vols. 8vo., 21s.

**Lumsden's Horse, Records of.** Edited by H. H. S. PEARSE. With a Map, and numerous Portraits and Illustrations in the Text. 4to., 21s. net.

**Lynch.**—*THE WAR OF THE CIVILISATIONS: BEING A RECORD OF 'A FOREIGN DEVIL'S' EXPERIENCES WITH THE ALLIES IN CHINA.* By GEORGE LYNCH, Special Correspondent of the 'Sphere,' etc. With Portrait and 21 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

**Macaulay** (Lord).*THE LIFE AND WORKS OF LORD MACAULAY.*

'Edinburgh' Edition. 10 vols. 8vo., 6s. each. Vols. I.-IV. *HISTORY OF ENGLAND.*

Vols. V.-VII. *ESSAYS, BIOGRAPHIES, INDIAN PENAL CODE, CONTRIBUTIONS TO KNIGHT'S 'QUARTERLY MAGAZINE'.* Vol. VIII. *SPEECHES, LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, MISCELLANEOUS POEMS.*

Vols. IX. and X. *THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF LORD MACAULAY.* By Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart.

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.—*continued.*Macaulay (Lord)—*continued.**THE WORKS.*'Albany' Edition. With 12 Portraits.  
12 vols. Large Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.Vols. I-VI. *HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES THE SECOND.*Vols. VII-X. *ESSAYS AND BIOGRAPHIES.*Vols. XI-XII. *SPEECHES, LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, ETC., AND INDEX.*Cabinet Edition. 16 vols. Post 8vo.,  
£4 16s.

Library Edition. 5 vols. 8vo., £4.

*HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE ACCESSION OF JAMES THE SECOND.*

Popular Edition. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

Student's Edition. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 12s.

People's Edition. 4 vols. Cr. 8vo., 16s.

'Albany' Edition. With 6 Portraits. 6  
vols. Large Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

Cabinet Edition. 8 vols. Post 8vo., 48s.

'Edinburgh' Edition. 4 vols. 8vo., 6s.  
each.*CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS, WITH LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, etc., in 1 volume.*

Popular Edition. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

'Silver Library' Edition. With Portrait  
and 4 Illustrations to the 'Lays'. Cr.  
8vo., 3s. 6d.*CRITICAL AND HISTORICAL ESSAYS.*

Student's Edition. 1 vol. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

'Trevelyan' Edition. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 9s.

Cabinet Edition. 4 vols. Post 8vo., 24s.

'Edinburgh' Edition. 3 vols. 8vo., 6s.  
each.

Library Edition. 3 vols. 8vo., 36s.

ESSAYS, which may be had separately,  
sewed, 6d. each; cloth, 1s. each.Addison and Walpole.  
Croker's Boswell's Johnson.  
Hallam's Constitutional  
History.  
Warren Hastings.  
The Earl of Chatham (Two  
Essays).Frederick the Great.  
Rankine and Gladstone.  
Lord Bacon.  
Lord Clive.  
Lord Byron, and The  
Comic Dramatists of  
the Restoration.*MISCELLANEOUS WRITINGS, SPEECHES AND POEMS.*

Popular Edition. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

Cabinet Edition. 4 vols. Post 8vo., 24s.

*SELECTIONS FROM THE WRITINGS OF LORD MACAULAY.* Edited, with Occasional Notes, by the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart. Crown 8vo., 6s.

Mackinnon (JAMES, Ph.D.).

*THE HISTORY OF EDWARD THE THIRD.* 8vo., 18s.*THE GROWTH AND DECLINE OF THE FRENCH MONARCHY.* 8vo., 21s. net.Mallet.—*MALLET DU PAN AND THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.* By BERNARD MALLET. With Photogravure Portrait. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.May.—*THE CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF ENGLAND* since the Accession of George III. 1760-1870. By Sir THOMAS ERSKINE MAY, K.C.B. (Lord Farnborough). 3 vols. Cr. 8vo., 18s.

Merivale (CHARLES, D.D.).

*HISTORY OF THE ROMANS UNDER THE EMPIRE.* 8 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.*THE FALL OF THE ROMAN REPUBLIC:* A Short History of the Last Century of the Commonwealth. 12mo., 7s. 6d.*GENERAL HISTORY OF ROME,* from the Foundation of the City to the Fall of Augustulus, B.C. 753-A.D. 476. With 5 Maps. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.Montague.—*THE ELEMENTS OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.* By F. C. MONTAGUE, M.A. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.Moran.—*THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF THE ENGLISH GOVERNMENT.* By THOMAS FRANCIS MORAN, Ph.D., Professor of History and Economics in Purdue University, U.S. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.Nash.—*THE GREAT FAMINE AND ITS CAUSES.* By VAUGHAN NASH. With 8 Illustrations from Photographs by the Author, and a Map of India showing the Famine Area. Crown 8vo., 6s.

Owens College Essays.—Edited by T. F. TOUT, M.A., Professor of History in the Owens College, Victoria University, and JAMES TAIT, M.A., Assistant Lecturer in History. With 4 Maps. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

Pears.—*THE DESTRUCTION OF THE GREEK EMPIRE AND THE STORY OF CAPTURE OF CONSTANTINOPLE BY TURKS.* By ED. LL.B. 3 Maps and 4 Ill. 8vo., 18s.

History, Politics, Polity, Political Memoirs, &c.—*continued.*

**Powell and Trevelyan.**—*THE PEASANTS' RISING AND THE LOLLARDS*: a Collection of Unpublished Documents. Edited by EDGAR POWELL and G. M. TREVELYAN. 8vo., 6s. net.

**Randolph.**—*THE LAW AND POLICY OF ANNEXATION*, with Special Reference to the Philippines; together with Observations on the Status of Cuba. By CARMAN F. RANDOLPH. 8vo., 9s. net.

**Rankin (REGINALD).**

*THE MARQUIS D'ARGENSON; AND RICHARD THE SECOND.* 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

*A SUBALTERN'S LETTERS TO HIS WIFE.* (The Boer War.) Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Ransome.**—*THE RISE OF CONSTITUTIONAL GOVERNMENT IN ENGLAND.* By CYRIL RANSOME, M.A. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Seeböhm (FREDERIC, LL.D., F.S.A.).**

*THE ENGLISH VILLAGE COMMUNITY.* With 13 Maps and Plates. 8vo., 16s.

*TRIBAL CUSTOM IN ANGLO-SAXON LAW*: being an Essay supplemental to (1) 'The English Village Community,' (2) 'The Tribal System in Wales'. 8vo., 16s.

**Seton-Karr.**—*THE CALL TO ARMS*, 1900-1901; or a Review of the Imperial Yeomanry Movement, and some subjects connected therewith. By Sir HENRY SETON-KARR, M.P. With a Frontispiece by R. CATON-WOODVILLE. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Shaw.**—*A HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH CHURCH DURING THE CIVIL WARS AND UNDER THE COMMONWEALTH*, 1640-1660. By WILLIAM A. SHAW, Litt.D. 2 vols. 8vo., 36s.

**Sheppard.**—*THE OLD ROYAL PALACE OF WHITEHALL.* By EDGAR SHEPPARD, D.D., Sub-Dean of H.M. Chapels Royal, Sub-Almoner to the King. With 6 Photogravure Plates and 33 other Illustrations. Medium 8vo., 21s. net.

**Smith.**—*CARTHAGE AND THE CARTHAGINIANS.* By R. BOSWORTH SMITH, M.A. With Maps, Plans, etc. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Stephens.**—*A HISTORY OF THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.* By H. MORSE STEPHENS. 8vo. Vols. I. and II. 18s. each.

**Sternberg.**—*MY EXPERIENCES OF THE BOER WAR.* By ADALBERT COUNT STERNBERG. With Preface by Lieut.-Col. G. F. R. HENDERSON. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Stubbs.**—*HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY OF DUBLIN.* By J. W. STUBBS. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

**Stubbs.**—*HISTORICAL INTRODUCTIONS TO THE 'ROLLS SERIES'.* By WILLIAM STUBBS, D.D., formerly Bishop of Oxford, Regius Professor of Modern History in the University. Collected and Edited by ARTHUR HASSALL, M.A. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

**Sutherland.**—*THE HISTORY OF AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND*, from 1606-1900. By ALEXANDER SUTHERLAND, M.A., and GEORGE SUTHERLAND, M.A. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Taylor.**—*A STUDENT'S MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA.* By Colonel MEADOWS TAYLOR, C.S.I. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Thomson.**—*CHINA AND THE POWERS*: a Narrative of the Outbreak of 1900. By H. C. THOMSON. With 2 Maps and 29 Illustrations. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Todd.**—*PARLIAMENTARY GOVERNMENT IN THE BRITISH COLONIES.* By ALPHEUS TODD, LL.D. 8vo., 30s. net.

**Trevelyan.**—*THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.* Part I. 1766-1776. By Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart. 8vo., 16s.

**Trevelyan.**—*ENGLAND IN THE AGE OF WYCLIFFE.* By GEORGE MACAULAY TREVELYAN. 8vo., 15s.

**Wakeman and Hassall.**—*ESSAYS INTRODUCTORY TO THE STUDY OF ENGLISH CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY.* Edited by HENRY OFFLEY WAKEMAN, M.A., and ARTHUR HASSALL, M.A. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Walpole.**—*HISTORY OF ENGLAND FROM THE CONCLUSION OF THE GREAT WAR IN 1815 TO 1858.* By Sir SPENCER WALPOLE, K.C.B. 6 vols. Cr. 8vo., 6s. each.

**Wylie (JAMES HAMILTON, M.A.).**

*HISTORY OF ENGLAND UNDER HENRY IV.* 4 vols. Crown 8vo. Vol. I., 1399-1404, 10s. 6d. Vol. II., 1405-1406, 15s. (out of print). Vol. III., 1407-1411, 15s. Vol. IV., 1411-1413, 21s.

*THE COUNCIL OF CONSTANCE TO THE DEATH OF JOHN HUS.* Cr. 8vo., 6s. net.

## Biography, Personal Memoirs, &c.

- Bacon.**—*THE LETTERS AND LIFE OF FRANCIS BACON, INCLUDING ALL HIS OCCASIONAL WORKS.* Edited by JAMES SPEDDING. 7 vols. 8vo., £4 4s.
- Bagehot.**—*BIOGRAPHICAL STUDIES.* By WALTER BAGEHOT. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Blount.**—*THE MEMOIRS OF SIR EDWARD BLOUNT, K.C.B., ETC.* Edited by STUART J. REID, Author of 'The Life and Times of Sydney Smith,' etc. With 3 Photogravure Plates. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.
- Bowen.**—*EDWARD BOWEN: A MEMOIR.* By the Rev. the Hon. W. E. BOWEN. With Appendices, 3 Photogravure Portraits and 2 other Illustrations. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.
- Carlyle.**—*THOMAS CARLYLE: A History of his Life.* By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE.  
1795-1835. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 7s.  
1834-1881. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 7s.
- Crozier.**—*MY INNER LIFE: being a Chapter in Personal Evolution and Autobiography.* By JOHN BEATTIE CROZIER, LL.D. 8vo., 14s.
- Dante.**—*THE LIFE AND WORKS OF DANTE ALLIGHIERI: being an Introduction to the Study of the 'Divina Commedia'.* By the Rev. J. F. HOGAN, D.D. With Portrait. 8vo., 12s. 6d.
- Danton.**—*LIFE OF DANTON.* By A. H. BEESLY. With Portraits. Cr. 8vo., 6s.
- De Bode.**—*THE BARONESS DE BODE, 1775-1803.* By WILLIAM S. CHILDE-PEMBERTON. With 4 Photogravure Portraits and other Illustrations. 8vo., gilt top, 12s. 6d. net.
- Erasmus.**  
*LIFE AND LETTERS OF ERASMUS.* By JAMES ANTHONY FROUDE. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
*THE EPISTLES OF ERASMUS,* from his Earliest Letters to his Fifty-first Year, arranged in Order of Time. English Translations, with a Commentary. By FRANCIS MORGAN NICHOLS. 8vo., 18s. net.
- Faraday.**—*FARADAY AS A DISCOVERER.* By JOHN TYNDALL. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Fénelon:** his Friends and his Enemies, 1651-1715. By E. K. SAND. With Portrait. 8vo., 10s. 6d.
- Fox.**—*THE EARLY HISTORY OF CHARLES JAMES FOX.* By the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Granville.**—*SOME RECORDS OF THE LATER LIFE OF HARRIET, COUNTESS GRANVILLE.* By her Granddaughter, the Hon. Mrs. OLDFIELD. With 17 Portraits. 8vo., gilt top, 16s. net.
- Grey.**—*MEMOIR OF SIR GEORGE GREY, BART, G.C.B., 1799-1882.* By MANDELL CREIGHTON, D.D., late Lord Bishop of London. With 3 Portraits. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.
- Hamilton.**—*LIFE OF SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON.* By R. P. GRAVES. 8vo. 3 vols. 15s. each. ADDENDUM. 8vo., 6d. sewed.
- Harrow School Register (The), 1801-1900.** Second Edition, 1901. Edited by M. G. DAUGLISH, Barrister-at-Law. 8vo. 10s. net.
- Havelock.**—*MEMOIRS OF SIR HENRY HAVELOCK, K.C.B.* By JOHN CLARK MARSHMAN. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Haweis.**—*MY MUSICAL LIFE.* By the Rev. H. R. HAWEIS. With Portrait of Richard Wagner and 3 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 6s. net.
- Higgins.**—*THE BERNARDS OF ABINGTON AND NETHER WINCHENDON: A Family History.* By Mrs. NAPIER HIGGINS. 2 Vols. 8vo., 21s. net.
- Hunter.**—*THE LIFE OF SIR WILLIAM WILSON HUNTER, K.C.S.I., M.A., LL.D.* Author of 'A History of British India,' etc. By FRANCIS HENRY SKRINE, F.S.S. With 6 Portraits (2 Photogravures) and 4 other Illustrations. 8vo., 16s. net.
- Jackson.**—*STONEWALL JACKSON AND THE AMERICAN CIVIL WAR.* By Lieut.-Col. G. F. R. HENDERSON. With 2 Portraits and 33 Maps and Plans. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 16s. net.
- Kielmansegge.**—*DIARY OF A JOURNEY TO ENGLAND IN THE YEARS 1761-1762.* By Count FREDERICK KIELMANSEGGE. With 4 Illustrations. Crown 8vo. 5s. net.

## Biography, Personal Memoirs, &c.—*continued.*

**Macaulay.**—*THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF LORD MACAULAY.* By the Right Hon. Sir G. O. TREVELYAN, Bart.

*Popular Edition.* 1 vol. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*Student's Edition.* 1 vol. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

*Cabinet Edition.* 2 vols. Post 8vo., 12s.

*'Edinburgh' Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo., 6s. each.

*Library Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo., 36s.

**Marbot.**—*THE MEMOIRS OF THE BARON DE MARBOT.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 7s.

**Max Müller (F.)**

*THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF THE RIGHT HON. FRIEDRICH MAX MÜLLER.* Edited by his Wife. With Photogravure Portraits and other Illustrations. 2 vols., 8vo., 32s. net.

*MY AUTOBIOGRAPHY:* a Fragment. With 6 Portraits. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

*AULD LANG SYNE.* Second Series. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

*CHIPS FROM A GERMAN WORKSHOP.* Vol. II. Biographical Essays. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

**Meade.**—*GENERAL SIR RICHARD MEADE AND THE FEUDATORY STATES OF CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN INDIA.* By THOMAS HENRY THORNTON. With Portrait, Map and Illustrations. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Morris.**—*THE LIFE OF WILLIAM MORRIS.* By J. W. MACKAIL. With 2 Portraits and 8 other Illustrations by E. H. NEW, etc. 2 vols. Large Crown 8vo., 10s. net.

**On the Banks of the Seine.** By A. M. F., Author of 'Foreign Courts and Foreign Homes'. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Paget.**—*MEMOIRS AND LETTERS OF SIR JAMES PAGET.* Edited by STEPHEN PAGET, one of his sons. With Portrait. 8vo., 6s. net.

**Place.**—*THE LIFE OF FRANCIS PLACE, 1771-1854.* By GRAHAM WALLAS, M.A. With 2 Portraits. 8vo., 12s.

**Powys.**—*PASSAGES FROM THE DIARIES OF MRS. PHILIP LYBBE POWYS, OF HARDWICK HOUSE, OXON. 1756-1808.* Edited by EMILY J. CLIMENSON. 8vo., gilt top, 16s.

**Rāmākrishna:** *HIS LIFE AND SAYINGS.* By the Right Hon. F. MAX MÜLLER. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Rich.**—*MARY RICH, COUNTESS OF WARWICK (1625-1678):* Her Family and Friends. By C. FELL SMITH. With 7 Photogravure Portraits and 9 other Illustrations. 8vo., gilt top, 18s. net.

**Rochester, and other Literary Rakes of the Court of Charles II.,** with some Account of their Surroundings. By the Author of 'The Life of Sir Kenelm Digby,' 'The Life of a Prig,' etc. With 15 Portraits. 8vo., 16s.

**Romanes.**—*THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF GEORGE JOHN ROMANES, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S.* Written and Edited by his Wife. With Portrait and 2 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 5s. net.

**Russell.**—*SWALLOWFIELD AND ITS OWNERS.* By CONSTANCE LADY RUSSELL, of Swallowfield Park. With 15 Photogravure Portraits and 36 other Illustrations. 4to., gilt edges, 42s. net.

**Seeböhm.**—*THE OXFORD REFORMERS — JOHN COLET, ERASMUS, and THOMAS MORE:* a History of their Fellow-Work. By FREDERIC SEEBÖHM. 8vo., 14s.

**Shakespeare.**—*OUTLINES OF THE LIFE OF SHAKESPEARE.* By J. O. HALLIWELL-PHILLIPS. With Illustrations and Facsimiles. 2 vols. Royal 8vo., 21s.

**Tales of my Father.**—By A. M. F. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Tallentyre.**—*THE WOMEN OF THE SALONS,* and other French Portraits. By S. G. TALLENTYRE. With 11 Photogravure Portraits. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Victoria, Queen, 1819-1901.** By RICHARD R. HOLMES, M.V.O., F.S.A. With Photogravure Portrait. Crown 8vo., gilt top, 5s. net.

**Walpole.**—*SOME UNPUBLISHED LETTERS OF HORACE WALPOLE.* Edited by Sir SPENCER WALPOLE, K.C.B. With 2 Portraits. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d. net.

**Wellington.**—*LIFE OF THE DUKE OF WELLINGTON.* By the Rev. G. R. GLEIG, M.A. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Wilkins (W. H.).**

*CAROLINE THE ILLUSTRIOUS, QUEEN-CONSORT OF GEORGE II. AND SOMETIME QUEEN-REGENT:* a Study of Her Life and Time. 2 vols. 8vo., 36s.

*THE LOVE OF AN UNCROWNED QUEEN:* Sophie Dorothea, Consort of George I., and her Correspondence with Philip Christopher, Count Königsmarck. With Portraits and Illustrations. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

## Travel and Adventure, the Colonies, &c.

**Arnold.**—*SEAS AND LANDS.* By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD. With 71 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Baker (Sir S. W.).**

*EIGHT YEARS IN CEYLON.* With 6 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE RIFLE AND THE HOUND IN CEYLON.* With 6 Illusts. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Ball (JOHN).**

*THE ALPINE GUIDE.* Reconstructed and Revised on behalf of the Alpine Club, by W. A. B. COOLIDGE.

Vol. I., *THE WESTERN ALPS*: the Alpine Region, South of the Rhone Valley, from the Col de Tenda to the Simplon Pass. With 9 New and Revised Maps. Crown 8vo., 12s. net.

*HINTS AND NOTES, PRACTICAL AND SCIENTIFIC, FOR TRAVELLERS IN THE ALPS*: being a Revision of the General Introduction to the 'Alpine Guide'. Crown 8vo., 3s. net.

**Bent.**—*THE RUINED CITIES OF MASHONALAND*: being a Record of Excavation and Exploration in 1891. By J. THEODORE BENT. With 117 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Brassey (The Late Lady).**

*A VOYAGE IN THE 'SUNBEAM'; OUR HOME ON THE OCEAN FOR ELEVEN MONTHS.*

Cabinet Edition. With Map and 66 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 7s. 6d.

'Silver Library' Edition. With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

Popular Edition. With 60 Illustrations. 4to., 6d. sewed, 1s. cloth.

School Edition. With 37 Illustrations. Fcp., 2s. cloth, or 3s. white parchment.

*SUNSHINE AND STORM IN THE EAST.*

Popular Edition. With 103 Illustrations. 4to., 6d. sewed, 1s. cloth.

*IN THE TRADES, THE TROPICS, AND THE 'ROARING FORTIES'.*

Cabinet Edition. With Map and 220 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 7s. 6d.

**Cockerell.**—*TRAVELS IN SOUTHERN EUROPE AND THE LEVANT, 1810-1817.* By C. R. COCKERELL, Architect, R.A. Edited by his Son, SAMUEL PEPYS COCKERELL. With Portrait. 8vo.

**Fountain (PAUL).**

*THE GREAT DESERTS AND FORESTS OF NORTH AMERICA.* With a Preface by W. H. HUDSON, Author of 'The Naturalist in La Plata,' etc. 8vo., 9s. 6d. net.

*THE GREAT MOUNTAINS AND FORESTS OF SOUTH AMERICA.* With Portrait and 7 Illustrations. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Froude (JAMES A.).**

*OCEANA*: or England and her Colonies. With 9 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE ENGLISH IN THE WEST INDIES*: or, the Bow of Ulysses. With 9 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s. boards, 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Grove.**—*SEVENTY-ONE DAYS' CAMPING IN MOROCCO.* By Lady GROVE. With Photogravure Portrait and 32 Illustrations from Photographs. 8vo., 7s. 6d. net.

**Haggard.**—*A WINTER PILGRIMAGE*: Being an Account of Travels through Palestine, Italy and the Island of Cyprus, undertaken in the year 1900. By H. RIDER HAGGARD. With 31 Illustrations from Photographs. Cr. 8vo., gilt top, 12s. 6d. net.

**Hardwick.**—*AN IVORY TRADER IN NORTH KENIA*: the Record of an Expedition to the Country North of Mount Kenia in East Equatorial Africa, with an account of the Nomads of Galla-Land. By A. ARKELL-HARDWICK, F.R.G.S. With 23 Illustrations from Photographs, and a Map. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

**Heathcote.**—*ST. KILDA.* By NORMAN HEATHCOTE. With 80 Illustrations from Sketches and Photographs of the People, Scenery and Birds by the Author. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Howitt.**—*VISITS TO REMARKABLE PLACES.* Old Halls, Battle-Fields, Scenes, illustrative of Striking Passages in English History and Poetry. By WILLIAM HOWITT. With 80 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Knight (E. F.).**

*WITH THE ROYAL TOUR*: a Narrative of the Recent Tour of the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York through Greater Britain. With 16 Illustrations and a Map. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*THE CRUISE OF THE 'HMS. ...'*: the Narrative of a ...

## Travel and Adventure, the Colonies, &c.—continued.

### Knight (E. F.)—continued.

*WHERE THREE EMPIRES MEET*: a Narrative of Recent Travel in Kashmir, Western Tibet, Baltistan, Ladak, Gilgit, and the adjoining Countries. With a Map and 54 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE 'FALCON' ON THE BALTIC*: a Voyage from London to Copenhagen in a Three-Tonner. With 10 Full-page Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Lees.**—*PEAKS AND PINES*: another Norway Book. By J. A. LEES. With 63 Illustrations and Photographs. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

**Lees and Clutterbuck.**—B.C. 1887: *A RAMBLE IN BRITISH COLUMBIA*. By J. A. LEES and W. J. CLUTTERBUCK. With Map and 75 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Lynch.**—*ARMENIA*: Travels and Studies. By H. F. B. LYNCH. With 197 Illustrations (some in tints) reproduced from Photographs and Sketches by the Author, 16 Maps and Plans, a Bibliography, and a Map of Armenia and adjacent countries. 2 vols. Medium 8vo., gilt top, 42s. net.

**Nansen.**—*THE FIRST CROSSING OF GREENLAND*. By FRIDTJOF NANSEN. With 143 Illustrations and a Map. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Rice.**—*OCCASIONAL ESSAYS ON NATIVE SOUTH INDIAN LIFE*. By STANLEY P. RICE, Indian Civil Service. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Smith.**—*CLIMBING IN THE BRITISH ISLES*. By W. P. HASKETT SMITH. With Illustrations and Numerous Plans.

Part I. *ENGLAND*. 16mo., 3s. net.

Part II. *WALES AND IRELAND*. 16mo., 3s. net.

**Spender.**—*TWO WINTERS IN NORWAY*: being an Account of Two Holidays spent on Snow-shoes and in Sleigh Driving, and including an Expedition to the Lapps. By A. EDMUND SPENDER. With 40 Illustrations from Photographs. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Stephen.**—*THE PLAY-GROUND OF EUROPE* (The Alps). By Sir LESLIE STEPHEN, K.C.B. With 4 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Three in Norway.** By Two of Them. With a Map and 59 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 2s. boards, 2s. 6d. cloth.

**Tyndall.**—(JOHN).

*THE GLACIERS OF THE ALPS*. With 61 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d. net.

*HOURS OF EXERCISE IN THE ALPS*. With 7 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 6s. 6d. net.

## Sport and Pastime.

### THE BADMINTON LIBRARY.

Edited by HIS GRACE THE (EIGHTH) DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G.,  
and A. E. T. WATSON.

**ARCHERY.** By C. J. LONGMAN and Col. H. WALROND. With Contributions by Miss LEGH, Viscount DILLON, etc. With 2 Maps, 23 Plates and 172 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**ATHLETICS.** By MONTAGUE SHEARMAN. With Chapters on Athletics at School by W. BEACHER THOMAS; Athletic Sports in America by C. H. SHERRILL; a Contribution on Paper-chasing by W. RYE, and an Introduction by Sir RICHARD WEBSTER (Lord ALVERSTONE). With 12 Plates and 37 Illustrations in the Text. Cr. 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**BIG GAME SHOOTING.** By CLIVE PHILLIPPS-WOLLEY.

Vol. I. *AFRICA AND AMERICA*. With Contributions by Sir SAMUEL W. BAKER, W. C. OSWELL, F. C. SELOUS, etc. With 20 Plates and 57 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

Vol. II. *EUROPE, ASIA, AND THE ARCTIC REGIONS*. With Contributions by Lieut.-Colonel R. HEBER PERCY, Major ALGERNON C. HEBER PERCY, etc. With 17 Plates and 56 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

Sport and Pastime—*continued.*THE BADMINTON LIBRARY—*continued.*

Edited by HIS GRACE THE (EIGHTH) DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G.,  
and A. E. T. WATSON.

**BILLIARDS.** By Major W. BROAD-FOOT, R.E. With Contributions by A. H. BOYD, SYDENHAM DIXON, W. J. FORD, etc. With 11 Plates, 19 Illustrations in the Text, and numerous Diagrams. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**COURSING AND FALCONRY.**

By HARDING COX, CHARLES RICHARDSON, and the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES. With 20 Plates and 55 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**CRICKET.** By A. G. STEEL and the Hon. R. H. LYTTETON. With Contributions by ANDREW LANG, W. G. GRACE, F. GALE, etc. With 13 Plates and 52 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**CYCLING.** By the EARL OF ALBEMARLE and G. LACY HILLIER. With 19 Plates and 44 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**DANCING.** By Mrs. LILLY GROVE. With Contributions by, Miss MIDDLETON, The Hon. Mrs. ARMYTAGE, etc. With Musical Examples, and 38 Full-page Plates and 93 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**DRIVING.** By His Grace the (Eighth) DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G. With Contributions by A. E. T. WATSON the EARL OF ONSLOW, etc. With 12 Plates and 54 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**FENCING, BOXING, AND**

**• WRESTLING.** By WALTER H. POLLOCK, F. C. GROVE, C. PREVOST, E. B. MITCHELL, and WALTER ARMSTRONG. With 18 Plates and 24 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**FISHING.** By H. CHOLMONDELEY-PENNELL.

Vol. I. SALMON AND TROUT. With Contributions by H. R. FRANCIS, Major JOHN P. TRAHERNE, etc. With 9 Plates and numerous Illustrations of Tackle, etc. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

Vol. II. PIKE AND OTHER COARSE FISH. With Contributions by the MARQUIS OF EXETER, WILLIAM SENIOR, G. CHRISTOPHER DAVIS, etc. With 7 Plates and numerous Illustrations of Tackle, etc. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**FOOTBALL HISTORY,** by MONTAGUE SHEARMAN; *THE ASSOCIATION GAME*, by W. J. OAKLEY and G. O. SMITH; *THE RUGBY UNION GAME*, by FRANK MITCHELL. With other Contributions by R. E. MACNAGHTEN, M. C. KEMP, J. E. VINCENT, WALTER CAMP and A. SUTHERLAND. With 19 Plates and 35 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**GOLF.** By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON. With Contributions by the Rt. Hon. A. J. BALFOUR, M.P., Sir WALTER SIMPSON, Bart., ANDREW LANG, etc. With 34 Plates and 56 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**HUNTING.** By His Grace the (Eighth) DUKE OF BEAUFORT, K.G., and MOWBRAY MORRIS. With Contributions by the EARL OF SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, Rev. E. W. L. DAVIES, G. H. LONGMAN, etc. With 5 Plates and 54 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**MOTORS AND MOTOR-DRIVING.** By ALFRED C. HARMSWORTH, the MARQUIS DE CHASSELOUP-LAUBAT, the Hon. JOHN SCOTT-MONTAGU, R. J. MCCREDY, the Hon. C. S. ROLLS, Sir DAVID SALOMONS, Bart., etc. With 13 Plates and 136 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 9s. net; half-bound, 12s. 6d. net. A Cloth Box for use



## Sport and Pastime—continued.

### THE BADMINTON LIBRARY—continued.

Edited by HIS GRACE THE (EIGHTH) DUKE OF BEAUFORT, E.G.,  
and A. E. T. WATSON.

**MOUNTAINEERING.** By C. T. DENT. With Contributions by the Right Hon. J. BRYCE, M.P., Sir MARTIN CONWAY, D. W. FRESHFIELD, C. E. MATTHEWS, etc. With 13 Plates and 91 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**POETRY OF SPORT (THE).**—Selected by HEDLEY FREE. With a Chapter on Classical Allusions to Sport by ANDREW LANG, and a Special Preface to the BADMINTON LIBRARY by A. E. T. WATSON. With 32 Plates and 74 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**RACING AND STEEPLE-CHASING.** By the EARL OF SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, W. G. CRAVEN, the Hon. F. LAWLEY, ARTHUR COVENTRY, and A. E. T. WATSON. With Frontispiece and 56 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**RIDING AND POLO.** By Captain ROBERT WEIR, J. MORAY BROWN, T. F. DALE, THE LATE DUKE OF BEAUFORT, THE EARL OF SUFFOLK AND BERKSHIRE, etc. With 18 Plates and 41 Illusts. in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**ROWING.** By R. P. P. ROWE and C. M. PITMAN. With Chapters on Steering by C. P. SEROCOLD and F. C. BEGG; Metropolitan Rowing by S. LE BLANC SMITH; and on PUNTING by P. W. SQUIRE. With 75 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

### SHOOTING.

Vol. I. FIELD AND COVERT. By LORD WALSINGHAM and Sir RALPH PAYNE-GALLWEY, Bart. With Contributions by the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES and A. J. STUART-WORTLEY. With 11 Plates and 95 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

Vol. II. MOOR AND MARSH. By LORD WALSINGHAM and Sir RALPH PAYNE-GALLWEY, Bart. With Contributions by LORD LOVAT and Lord CHARLES LENNOX KERR. With 8 Plates and 57 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**SEA FISHING.** By JOHN BICKERDYKE, Sir H. W. GORE-BOOTH, ALFRED C. HAEMSWORTH, and W. SENIOR. With 22 Full-page Plates and 175 Illusts. in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**SKATING, CURLING, TOBOGGANING.** By J. M. HEATHCOTE, C. G. TERBUIJT, T. MAXWELL WITHAM, Rev. JOHN KERR, ORMOND HAKE, HENRY A. BUCK, etc. With 12 Plates and 272 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**SWIMMING.** By ARCHIBALD SINCLAIR and WILLIAM HENRY, Hon. Secs. of the Life-Saving Society. With 13 Plates and 112 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

**TENNIS, LAWN TENNIS, RACKETS AND FIVES.** By J. M. and C. G. HEATHCOTE, E. O. PLEYDELL-BOUVERIE, and A. C. AINGER. With Contributions by the Hon. A. LYTTELTON, W. C. MARSHALL, Miss L. DOD, etc. With 14 Plates and 65 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

### YACHTING.

Vol. I. CRUISING, CONSTRUCTION OF YACHTS, YACHT RACING, RULES, FITTING-OUT, etc. By Sir EDWARD SULLIVAN, Bart., THE EARL OF PEMBROKE, LORD BRASSEY, K.C.B., C. E. SETH-SMITH, C.B., G. L. WATSON, R. T. PRITCHETT, E. F. KNIGHT, etc. With 21 Plates and 93 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 6s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

Vol. II. YACHT CLUBS, YACHTING IN AMERICA AND THE COLONIES, YACHT RACING, etc. By R. T. PRITCHETT, THE MARQUIS OF DUFFERIN and AWA, K.P., THE EARL OF ONSLOW, JAMES MCFERRAN, etc. With 35 Plates and 160 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., cloth, 9s. net; half-bound, with gilt top, 9s. net.

## Sport and Pastime—continued. FUR, FEATHER, AND FIN SERIES.

Edited by A. E. T. WATSON.

Crown 8vo., price 5s. each Volume, cloth.

\*\* The Volumes are also issued half-bound in Leather, with gilt top. Price 7s. 6d. net each.

**THE PARTRIDGE.** Natural History, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; Shooting, by A. J. STUART-WORTLEY; Cookery, by GEORGE SAINTSBURY. With 11 Illustrations and various Diagrams. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**THE GROUSE.** Natural History, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; Shooting, by A. J. STUART-WORTLEY; Cookery, by GEORGE SAINTSBURY. With 13 Illustrations and various Diagrams. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**THE PHEASANT.** Natural History, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; Shooting, by A. J. STUART-WORTLEY; Cookery, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 10 Illustrations and various Diagrams. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**THE HARE.** Natural History, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; Shooting, by the Hon. GERALD LASCELLES; Coursing, by CHARLES RICHARDSON; Hunting, by J. S. GIBBONS and G. H. LONGMAN; Cookery, by Col. KENNEY HERBERT. With 9 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Alverstone and Alcock.**—*SURREY CRICKET*: its History and Associations. Edited by the Right Hon. LORD ALVERSTONE, L.C.J., President, and C.W. ALCOCK, Secretary, of the Surrey County Cricket Club. With 48 Illustrations. Svo., 16s. net.

**Bickerdyke.**—*DAYS OF MY LIFE ON WATER, FRESH AND SALT*; and other Papers. By JOHN BICKERDYKE. With Photo-etching Frontispiece and 8 Full-page Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Blackburne.**—*MR. BLACKBURNE'S GAMES AT CHESS*. Selected, Annotated and Arranged by Himself. Edited, with a Biographical Sketch and a brief History of Blindfold Chess, by P. ANDERSON GRAHAM. With Portrait of Mr. Blackburne. Svo., 7s. 6d. net.

**Dead Shot (The):** or, Sportsman's Complete Guide. Being a Treatise on the Use of the Gun, with Rudimentary and Finishing Lessons in the Art of Shooting Game of all kinds. Also Game-driving, Wildfowl and Pigeon-shooting, Dog-breaking, etc. **MARKSMAN.** With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**RED DEER.**—Natural History, by the Rev. H. A. MACPHERSON; Deer Stalking, by CAMERON OF LOCHIEL; Stag Hunting, by Viscount EBRINGTON; Cookery, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 10 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**THE SALMON.** By the Hon. A. E. GATHORNE-HARDY. With Chapters on the Law of Salmon Fishing by CLAUD DOUGLAS PENNANT; Cookery, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 8 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

**THE TROUT.** By the MARQUESS OF GRANBY. With Chapters on the Breeding of Trout by Col. H. CUSTANCE; and Cookery, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 12 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**THE RABBIT.** By JAMES EDMUND HARTING. Cookery, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 10 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

**PIKE AND PERCH.** By WILLIAM SENIOR ('Redspinner,' Editor of the 'Field'). With Chapters by JOHN BICKERDYKE and W. H. POPE; Cookery, by ALEXANDER INNES SHAND. With 12 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Ellis.**—*CHESS SPARKS*; or, Short and Bright Games of Chess. Collected and Arranged by J. H. ELLIS, M.A. Svo., 4s. 6d.

**Folkard.**—*THE WILD-FOWLER*: A Treatise on Fowling, Ancient and Modern, descriptive also of Decoys and Flight-ponds, Wild-fowl Shooting, Gunning-punts, Shooting-yachts, etc. Also Fowling in the Fens and in Foreign Countries. Rock-fowling, etc., etc., by H. C. FOLKARD. With 13 Engravings on Steel, and several Woodcuts. Svo., 12s. 6d.

**Ford.**—*THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ARCHERY*. By HORACE FORD. New Edition, thoroughly Revised and Re-written by W. BUTT, M.A. With a Preface by C. J. LONGMAN, M.A. Svo., 14s.

**Francis.**—*A BOOK ON ANGLING*: or, Treatise on the Art of Fishing in every Branch; including full Illustrated List of Salmon Flies. By FRANCIS FRANCIS. With Portrait and Coloured Plates. Crown 8vo., 15s.

**Fremantle.**—*T*  
FIELD. By

Sport and Pastime—*continued.*

**Gathorne-Hardy.**—*AUTUMNS IN ARGYLESHIRE WITH ROD AND GUN.* By the Hon. A. E. GATHORNE-HARDY. With 8 Illustrations by ARCHIBALD THORBURN. 8vo., 6s. net.

**Graham.**—*COUNTRY PASTIMES FOR BOYS.* By P. ANDERSON GRAHAM. With 252 Illustrations from Drawings and Photographs. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 3s. net.

**Hutchinson.**—*THE BOOK OF GOLF AND GOLFERS.* By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON. With Contributions by MISS AMY PASCOE, H. H. HILTON, J. H. TAYLOR, H. J. WHIGHAM, and MESSRS. SUTTON & SONS. With 71 Portraits from Photographs. Large crown 8vo., gilt top, 7s. 6d. net.

**Lang.**—*ANGLING SKETCHES.* By ANDREW LANG. With 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Lillie.**—*CROQUET UP TO DATE.* Containing the Ideas and Teachings of the Leading Players and Champions. By ARTHUR LILLIE. With Contributions by Lieut.-Col. the Hon. H. NEEDHAM, C. D. LOCOCK, etc. With 19 Illustrations (15 Portraits), and numerous Diagrams. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Locock.**—*SIDE AND SCREW:* being Notes on the Theory and Practice of the Game of Billiards. By C. D. LOCOCK. With Diagrams. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Longman.**—*CHESS OPENINGS.* By FREDERICK W. LONGMAN. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Mackenzie.**—*NOTES FOR HUNTING MEN.* By Captain CORTLANDT GORDON MACKENZIE. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**Madden.**—*THE DIARY OF MASTER WILLIAM SILENCE:* a Study of Shakespeare and of Elizabethan Sport. By the Right Hon. D. H. MADDEN, Vice-Chancellor of the University of Dublin. 8vo., gilt top, 16s.

**Maskelyne.**—*SHARPS AND FLATS:* a Complete Revelation of the Secrets of Cheating at Games of Chance and Skill. By JOHN NEVIL MASKELYNE, of the Egyptian Hall. With 62 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Millais (JOHN GUILLE).**

*THE WILD-FOWLER IN SCOTLAND.* With a Frontispiece in Photogravure by Sir J. E. MILLAIS, Bart., P.R.A., 8 Photogravure Plates, 2 Coloured Plates and 50 Illustrations from the Author's Drawings and from Photographs. Royal 4to., gilt top, 30s. net.

**Millais (JOHN GUILLE)—continued.**

*THE NATURAL HISTORY OF THE BRITISH SURFACE-FEEDING DUCKS.* With 6 Photogravures and 66 Plates (41 in Colours) from Drawings by the Author, ARCHIBALD THORBURN, and from Photographs. Royal 4to., cloth, gilt top, £66s. net.

**Modern Bridge.**—By 'Slam'. With a Reprint of the Laws of Bridge, as adopted by the Portland and Turf Clubs. 18mo., gilt edges, 3s. 6d. net.

**Park.**—*THE GAME OF GOLF.* By WILLIAM PARK, Jun., Champion Golfer, 1887-89. With 17 Plates and 26 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Payne-Gallwey (Sir RALPH, Bart.).**

*THE CROSS-BOW:* Mediæval and Modern; Military and Sporting; its Construction, History and Management, with a Treatise on the Balista and Catapult of the Ancients. With 220 Illustrations. Royal 4to., £3 3s. net.

*LETTERS TO YOUNG SHOOTERS* (First Series).. On the Choice and use of a Gun. With 41 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*LETTERS TO YOUNG SHOOTERS* (Second Series). On the Production, Preservation, and Killing of Game. With Directions in Shooting Wood-Pigeons and Breaking-in Retrievers. With Portrait and 103 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 12s. 6d.

*LETTERS TO YOUNG SHOOTERS.* (Third Series.) Comprising a Short Natural History of the Wildfowl that are Rare or Common to the British Islands, with complete directions in Shooting Wildfowl on the Coast and Inland. With 200 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 18s.

**Pole.**—*THE THEORY OF THE MODERN SCIENTIFIC GAME OF WHIST.* By WILLIAM POLE, F.R.S. Fcp. 8vo., gilt edges, 2s. net.

**Proctor.**—*HOW TO PLAY WHIST: WITH THE LAWS AND ETIQUETTE OF WHIST.* By RICHARD A. PROCTOR. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 3s. net.

**Ronalds.**—*THE FLY-FISHER'S ENTOMOLOGY.* By ALFRED RONALDS. With 20 coloured Plates. 8vo., 14s.

**Selous.**—*SPORT AND TRAVEL, EAST AND WEST.* By FREDERICK COURTENAY SELOUS. With 18 Plates and 35 Illustrations in the Text. Medium 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

**Warner.**—*CRICKET IN AUSTRALASIA:* being Record of the Tour of the English Team, 1902-3. By PELHAM F. WARNER. With numerous Illustrations from Photographs. Crown 8vo.

# Mental, Moral, and Political Philosophy.

LOGIC, RHETORIC, PSYCHOLOGY, &c.

**Abbott.**—*THE ELEMENTS OF LOGIC.*  
By T. K. ABBOTT, B.D. 12mo., 3s.

**Aristotle.**

*THE ETHICS:* Greek Text, Illustrated with Essay and Notes. By Sir ALEXANDER GRANT, Bart. 2 vols. 8vo., 32s.

*AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S ETHICS.* Books I.-IV. (Book X. c. vi.-ix. in an Appendix). With a continuous Analysis and Notes. By the Rev. E. MOORE, D.D. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Bacon (FRANCIS).**

*COMPLETE WORKS.* Edited by R. L. ELLIS, JAMES SPEDDING and D. D. HEATH. 7 vols. 8vo., £3 13s. 6d.

*LETTERS AND LIFE,* including all his occasional Works. Edited by JAMES SPEDDING. 7 vols. 8vo., £4 4s.

*THE ESSAYS:* with Annotations. By RICHARD WHATELY, D.D. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

*THE ESSAYS:* with Notes. By F. STORR and C. H. GIBSON. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE ESSAYS:* with Introduction, Notes, and Index. By E. A. ABBOTT, D.D. 2 Vols. Fcp. 8vo., 6s. The Text and Index only, without Introduction and Notes, in One Volume. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Bain (ALEXANDER).**

*MENTAL AND MORAL SCIENCE:* a Compendium of Psychology and Ethics. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

Or separately,

Part I. *PSYCHOLOGY AND HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY.* Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

Part II. *THEORY OF ETHICS AND ETHICAL SYSTEMS.* Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

*LOGIC.* Part I. *DEDUCTION.* Cr. 8vo., 4s. Part II. *INDUCTION.* Cr. 8vo., 6s. 6d.

*THE SENSES AND THE INTELLECT.* 8vo., 15s.

*THE EMOTIONS AND THE WILL.* 8vo., 15s.

*PRACTICAL ESSAYS.* Cr. 8vo., 2s.

*DISSERTATIONS ON LEGAL PHILOSOPHICAL TOPICS.* 8vo.

**Baldwin.**—*A COLLEGE MANUAL OF RHETORIC.* By CHARLES SEARS BALDWIN. A.M., Ph.D. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Brooks.**—*THE ELEMENTS OF MIND:* being an Examination into the Nature of the First Division of the Elementary Substances of Life. By H. JAMYN BROOKS. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Brough.**—*THE STUDY OF MENTAL SCIENCE:* Five Lectures on the Uses and Characteristics of Logic and Psychology. By J. BROUGH, LL.D. Crown 8vo., 2s. net.

**Crozier (JOHN BEATTIE).**

*CIVILISATION AND PROGRESS:* being the Outlines of a New System of Political, Religious and Social Philosophy. 8vo., 14s.

*HISTORY OF INTELLECTUAL DEVELOPMENT:* on the Lines of Modern Evolution.

Vol. I. 8vo., 14s.

Vol. II. (*In preparation.*)

Vol. III. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Davidson.**—*THE LOGIC OF DEFINITION,* Explained and Applied. By WILLIAM L. DAVIDSON, M.A. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Green (THOMAS HILL).**—*THE WORKS* OF. Edited by R. L. NETTLESHIP.

Vols. I. and II. Philosophical Works. 8vo. 16s. each.

Vol. III. Miscellanies. With Index to the three Volumes, and Memoir. 8vo., 21s.

*LECTURES ON THE PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL OBLIGATION.* With Preface by BERNARD BOSANQUET. 5s

# Mental, Moral and Political Philosophy—continued.

## LOGIC, RHETORIC, PSYCHOLOGY, &c.

**Hodgson (SHADWORTH H.).**

*TIME AND SPACE: A Metaphysical Essay.* 8vo., 16s.

*THE THEORY OF PRACTICE: an Ethical Inquiry.* 2 vols. 8vo., 24s.

*THE PHILOSOPHY OF REFLECTION.* 2 vols. 8vo., 21s.

*THE METAPHYSIC OF EXPERIENCE.* Book I. General Analysis of Experience; Book II. Positive Science; Book III. Analysis of Conscious Action; Book IV. The Real Universe. 4 vols. 8vo., 36s. net.

**Hume.**—*THE PHILOSOPHICAL WORKS OF DAVID HUME.* Edited by T. H. GREEN and T. H. GROSE. 4 vols. 8vo., 28s. Or separately, *ESSAYS.* 2 vols. 14s. *TREATISE OF HUMAN NATURE.* 2 vols. 14s.

**James (WILLIAM, M.D., LL.D.).**

*THE WILL TO BELIEVE, and Other Essays in Popular Philosophy.* Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*THE VARIETIES OF RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE: a Study in Human Nature.* Being the Gifford Lectures on Natural Religion delivered at Edinburgh in 1901-1902. 8vo., 12s. net.

*TALKS TO TEACHERS ON PSYCHOLOGY, AND TO STUDENTS ON SOME OF LIFE'S IDEALS.* Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Justinian.**—*THE INSTITUTES OF JUSTINIAN: Latin Text, chiefly that of Huschke, with English Introduction, Translation, Notes, and Summary.* By THOMAS C. SANDARS, M.A. 8vo., 18s.

**Kant (IMMANUEL).**

*CRITIQUE OF PRACTICAL REASON, AND OTHER WORKS ON THE THEORY OF ETHICS.* Translated by T. K. ABBOTT, B.D. With Memoir. 8vo., 12s. 6d.

*FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES OF THE METAPHYSIC OF ETHICS.* Translated by T. K. ABBOTT, B.D. Crown 8vo., 3s.

*INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC, AND HIS ESSAY ON THE MISTAKEN SUBLTLY OF THE FOUR FIGURES.* Translated by T. K. ABBOTT. 8vo., 6s.

**Kelly.**—*GOVERNMENT OR HUMAN EVOLUTION.* By EDMOND KELLY, M.A., F.G.S. Vol. I. Justice. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d. net. Vol. II. Collectivism and Individualism. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Killick.**—*HANDBOOK TO MILL'S SYSTEM OF LOGIC.* By Rev. A. H. KILLICK, M.A. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Ladd (GEORGE TRUMBULL).**

*PHILOSOPHY OF CONDUCT: a Treatise of the Facts, Principles and Ideals of Ethics.* 8vo., 21s.

*ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY.* 8vo., 21s.

*OUTLINES OF DESCRIPTIVE PSYCHOLOGY: a Text-Book of Mental Science for Colleges and Normal Schools.* 8vo., 12s.

*OUTLINES OF PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY.* 8vo., 12s.

*PRIMER OF PSYCHOLOGY.* Cr. 8vo., 5s. 6d.

**Lecky (WILLIAM EDWARD HARTPOLE).**

*THE MAP OF LIFE: Conduct and Character.* Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*HISTORY OF EUROPEAN MORALS FROM AUGUSTUS TO CHARLEMAGNE.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 10s. net.

*A SURVEY OF ENGLISH ETHICS: being the First Chapter of W. E. H. Lecky's 'History of European Morals'.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by W. A. HIRST. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*HISTORY OF THE RISE AND INFLUENCE OF THE SPIRIT OF RATIONALISM IN EUROPE.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 10s. net.

*DEMOCRACY AND LIBERTY.* Library Edition. 2 vols. 8vo., 36s. Cabinet Edition. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 10s. net.

**Lutoslawski.**—*THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF PLATO'S LOGIC.* With an Account of Plato's Style and of the Chronology of his Writings. By WINCENTY LUTOSLAWSKI. 8vo., 21s.

**Max Müller (F.).**

*THE SCIENCE OF THOUGHT.* 8vo., 21s.

*THE SIX SYSTEMS OF INDIAN PHILOSOPHY.* 8vo., 18s.

*THREE LECTURES ON THE VEDANTA PHILOSOPHY.* Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Mill (JOHN STUART).**

*A SYSTEM OF LOGIC.* Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*ON LIBERTY.* Crown 8vo., 1s. 4d.

*CONSIDERATIONS ON REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT.* Crown 8vo., 2s.

*UTILITARIANISM.* 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*EXAMINATION OF SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON'S PHILOSOPHY.* 8vo., 16s.

*NATURE, THE UTILITY OF RELIGION, AND THEISM.* Three Essays. 8vo., 5s.

## Mental, Moral, and Political Philosophy—continued.

## LOGIC, RHETORIC, PSYCHOLOGY, &amp;C.

**Monck.**—*AN INTRODUCTION TO LOGIC.* By WILLIAM HENRY S. MONCK, M.A. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Myers.**—*HUMAN PERSONALITY AND ITS SURVIVAL OF BODILY DEATH.* By FREDERIC W. H. MYERS. 2 vols. 8vo., 42s. net.

**Pierce.**—*STUDIES IN AUDITORY AND VISUAL SPACE PERCEPTION:* Essays on Experimental Psychology. By A. H. PIERCE. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d. net.

**Richmond.**—*THE MIND OF A CHILD.* By ENNIS RICHMOND. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d. net.

**Romanes.**—*MIND AND MOTION AND MONISM.* By GEORGE JOHN ROMANES, Cr. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Sully (JAMES).**

*AN ESSAY ON LAUGHTER:* its Forms, its Cause, its Development and its Value. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

*THE HUMAN MIND:* a Text-book of Psychology. 2 vols. 8vo., 21s.

*OUTLINES OF PSYCHOLOGY.* Crown 8vo., 9s.

*THE TEACHER'S HANDBOOK OF PSYCHOLOGY.* Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

*STUDIES OF CHILDHOOD.* 8vo., 10s. 6d.

*CHILDREN'S WAYS:* being Selections from the Author's 'Studies of Childhood'. With 25 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Sutherland.**—*THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF THE MORAL INSTINCT.* By ALEXANDER SUTHERLAND, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo., 28s.

**Swinburne.**—*PICTURE LOGIC:* an Attempt to Popularise the Science of Reasoning. By ALFRED JAMES SWINBURNE, M.A. With 23 Woodcuts. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Thomas.**—*INTUITIVE SUGGESTION.* By J. W. THOMAS, Author of 'Spiritual Law in the Natural World,' etc. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. net.

**Webb.**—*THE VEIL OF ISIS:* a Series of Essays on Idealism. By THOMAS E. WEBB, LL.D., Q.C. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Weber.**—*HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY* By ALFRED WEBER, Professor in the University of Strasburg. Translated by FRANK THILLY, Ph.D. 8vo., 16s.

**Whately (Archbishop).**

*BACON'S ESSAYS.* With Annotations. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

*ELEMENTS OF LOGIC.* Cr. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

*ELEMENTS OF RHETORIC.* Cr. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Zeller (Dr. EDWARD).**

*THE STOICS, EPICUREANS, AND SCEPTICS.* Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. Crown 8vo., 15s.

*OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF GREEK PHILOSOPHY.* Translated by SARAH F. ALLEYNE and EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

*PLATO AND THE OLDER ACADEMY.* Translated by SARAH F. ALLEYNE and ALFRED GOODWIN, B.A. Crown 8vo., 18s.

*SOCRATES AND THE SOCRATIC SCHOOLS.* Translated by the Rev. O. J. REICHEL, M.A. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

*ARISTOTLE AND THE EARLIER PERIPATETICS.* Translated by B. F. C. COSTELLOE, M.A., and J. H. MUIRHEAD, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 24s.

## STONYHURST PHILOSOPHICAL SERIES.

*A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.* By C. S. DEVAS, M.A. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*FIRST PRINCIPLES OF KNOWLEDGE.* By JOHN RICKABY, S.J. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*GENERAL METAPHYSICS.* By JOHN RICKABY, S.J. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*LOGIC.* By RICHARD F. CLARKE, S.J. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*MORAL PHILOSOPHY (ETHICS AND NATURAL LAW).* By JOSEPH RICKABY, S.J. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*NATURAL THEOLOGY.* By BERNARD BOEDDER, S.J. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

*PSYCHOLOGY.* By RICHARD F. CLARKE, S.J. Crown 8vo., 5s.

## History and Science of Language, &amp;c.

**Davidson.**—*LEADING AND IMPORTANT ENGLISH WORDS*: Explained and Exemplified. By WILLIAM L. DAVIDSON, M.A. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Farrar.**—*LANGUAGE AND LANGUAGES*. By F. W. FARRAR, D.D., late Dean of Canterbury. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Graham.**—*ENGLISH SYNONYMS*, Classified and Explained: with Practical Exercises. By G. F. GRAHAM. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

**Max Müller (F.).**

*THE SCIENCE OF LANGUAGE*. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 10s.

**Max Müller (F.)**—*continued*.

*BIOGRAPHIES OF WORDS, AND THE HOME OF THE ARYAS*. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*CHIPS FROM A GERMAN WORKSHOP*. Vol. III. *ESSAYS ON LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE*. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*LAST ESSAYS*. First Series. Essays on Language, Folk-lore and other Subjects. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Roget.**—*THESAURUS OF ENGLISH WORDS AND PHRASES*. Classified and Arranged so as to Facilitate the Expression of Ideas and assist in Literary Composition. By PETER MARK ROGET, M.D., F.R.S. With full Index. Crown 8vo., 9s. net.

## Political Economy and Economics.

**Ashley (W. J.).**

*ENGLISH ECONOMIC HISTORY AND THEORY*. Crown 8vo., Part I., 5s. Part II., 10s. 6d.

*SURVEYS, HISTORIC AND ECONOMIC*. Crown 8vo., 9s. net.

*THE ADJUSTMENT OF WAGES*: a Study on the Coal and Iron Industries of Great Britain and the United States. With 4 Maps. 8vo.

**Bagehot.**—*ECONOMIC STUDIES*. By WALTER BAGEHOT. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Barnett.**—*PRACTICABLE SOCIALISM*: Essays on Social Reform. By SAMUEL A. and HENRIETTA BARNETT. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Devas.**—*A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY*. By C. S. DEVAS, M.A. Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d. (*Stonyhurst Philosophical Series*).

**Dewey.**—*FINANCIAL HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES*. By DAVIS RICH DEWEY. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d. net.

**Lawrence.**—*LOCAL VARIATIONS IN WAGES*. By F. W. LAWRENCE, M.A. With Index and 18 Maps and Diagrams. 4to., 8s. 6d.

**Leslie.**—*ESSAYS ON POLITICAL ECONOMY*. By T. E. CLIFFE LESLIE, Hon. LL.D., Dubl. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Macleod (HENRY DUNNING).**

*BIMETALLISM*. 8vo., 5s. net.

*THE ELEMENTS OF BANKING*. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Macleod (HENRY DUNNING)**—*contd.*

*THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF BANKING*. Vol. I. 8vo., 12s. Vol. II. 14s.

*THE THEORY OF CREDIT*. 8vo. In 1 Vol., 30s. net; or separately, Vol. I., 10s. net. Vol. II., Part I., 10s. net. Vol II., Part II. 10s. net.

*INDIAN CURRENCY*. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**Mill.**—*POLITICAL ECONOMY*. By JOHN STUART MILL. *Popular Edition*. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d. *Library Edition*. 2 vols. 8vo., 30s.

**Mulhall.**—*INDUSTRIES AND WEALTH OF NATIONS*. By MICHAEL G. MULHALL, F.S.S. With 32 Diagrams. Cr. 8vo., 8s. 6d.

**Symes.**—*POLITICAL ECONOMY*: a Short Text-book of Political Economy. With Problems for Solution, Hints for Supplementary Reading, and a Supplementary Chapter on Socialism. By J. E. SYMES, M.A. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Toynbee.**—*LECTURES ON THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION OF THE 18TH CENTURY IN ENGLAND*. By ARNOLD TOYNBEE. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Webb (SIDNEY and BEATRICE):**

*THE HISTORY OF TRADE UNIONISM*. With Map and Bibliography. 8vo., 7s. 6d. net.

*INDUSTRIAL DEMOCRACY*: a Study in Trade Unionism. 2 vols. 8vo., 12s. net.

*PROBLEMS OF MODERN INDUSTRY*. 8vo., 5s. net.

## Evolution, Anthropology, &c.

**Avebury.**—*THE ORIGIN OF CIVILISATION*, and the Primitive Condition of Man. By the Right Hon. LORD AVEBURY. With 6 Plates and 20 Illustrations. 8vo., 18s.

**Clodd (EDWARD).**

*THE STORY OF CREATION*: a Plain Account of Evolution. With 77 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*A PRIMER OF EVOLUTION*: being a Popular Abridged Edition of 'The Story of Creation'. With Illustrations. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

**Lang and Atkinson.**—*SOCIAL ORIGINS*. By ANDREW LANG, M.A., LL.D.; and *PRIMAL LAW*. By J. J. ATKINSON. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Packard.**—*LAMARCK, THE FOUNDER OF EVOLUTION*: his Life and Work, with Translations of his Writings on Organic Evolution. By ALPHEUS S. PACKARD, M.D., LL.D. With 10 Portrait and other Illustrations. Large Crown 8vo., 9s. net.

## The Science of Religion, &c.

**Balfour.**—*THE FOUNDATIONS OF BELIEF*: being Notes Introductory to the Study of Theology. By the Right Hon. ARTHUR JAMES BALFOUR. Cr. 8vo., 6s. net.

**Baring-Gould.**—*THE ORIGIN AND DEVELOPMENT OF RELIGIOUS BELIEF*. By the Rev. S. BARING-GOULD. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

**Campbell.**—*RELIGION IN GREEK LITERATURE*. By the Rev. LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., LL.D. 8vo., 15s.

**Davidson.**—*THEISM*, as Grounded in Human Nature, Historically and Critically Handled. Being the Burnett Lectures for 1892 and 1893, delivered at Aberdeen. By W. L. DAVIDSON, M.A., LL.D. 8vo., 15s.

**James.**—*THE VARIETIES OF RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE*: a Study in Human Nature. Being the Gifford Lectures on Natural Religion delivered at Edinburgh in 1901-1902. By WILLIAM JAMES, LL.D., etc. 8vo., 12s. net.

**Lang (ANDREW).**

• *MAGIC AND RELIGION*. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

• *CUSTOM AND MYTH*: Studies of Early Usage and Belief. With 15 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*MYTH, RITUAL, AND RELIGION*. 2 vols. Crown 8vo., 7s.

**Romanes (GEORGE JOHN).**

*ESSAYS*. Ed. by C. LLOYD MORGAN. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*AN EXAMINATION OF WEISMANNISM*. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*DARWIN, AND AFTER DARWIN*: an Exposition of the Darwinian Theory, and a Discussion on Post-Darwinian Questions.

Part I. *THE DARWINIAN THEORY*. With Portrait of Darwin and 125 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

Part II. *POST-DARWINIAN QUESTIONS: Heredity and Utility*. With Portrait of the Author and 5 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

Part III. *Post-Darwinian Questions: Isolation and Physiological Selection*. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Lang (ANDREW)—continued.**

*MODERN MYTHOLOGY*: a Reply to Professor Max Müller. 8vo., 9s.

*THE MAKING OF RELIGION*. Cr. 8vo., 5s. net.

**Leighton.**—*TYPICAL MODERN CONCEPTIONS OF GOD*; or, The Absolute of German Romantic Idealism and of English Evolutionary Agnosticism. By JOSEPH ALEXANDER LEIGHTON, Professor of Philosophy in Hobart College, U.S. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. net.

**Max Müller (The Right Hon. F.).**

*THE SILESIAN HORSEHERD* ('*DAS PFERDEBÜRLA*'): Questions of the Day answered by F. MAX MÜLLER. Translated by OSCAR A. FECHTER, Mayor of North Jakima, U.S.A. With a Preface by J. ESTLIN CARPENTER.

*CHIPS FROM A GERMAN WORKSHOP*. Vol. IV. Essays on Mythology and Folklore. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*THE SIX SYSTEMS OF INDIAN PHILOSOPHY*. 8vo., 18s.

*CONTRIBUTIONS TO THE SCIENCE OF MYTHOLOGY*. 2 vols. 8vo., 32s.

*THE ORIGIN AND GROWTH OF RELIGION*, as illustrated by the Religions of India. The Hibbert Lectures, delivered at the Chapter House, Westminster Abbey, in 1878. Crown 8vo., 17s.



The Science of Religion, &c.—*continued.*

**Max Müller** (The Right Hon. F.)—*continued.*

**INTRODUCTION TO THE SCIENCE OF RELIGION:** Four Lectures delivered at the Royal Institution. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**NATURAL RELIGION.** The Gifford Lectures, delivered before the University of Glasgow in 1888. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**PHYSICAL RELIGION.** The Gifford Lectures, delivered before the University of Glasgow in 1890. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**ANTHROPOLOGICAL RELIGION.** The Gifford Lectures, delivered before the University of Glasgow in 1891. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

**THEOSOPHY, OR PSYCHOLOGICAL RELIGION.** The Gifford Lectures, delivered before the University of Glasgow in 1892. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Max Müller** (The Right Hon. F.)—*continued.*

**THREE LECTURES ON THE VEDĀNTA PHILOSOPHY,** delivered at the Royal Institution in March, 1894. Cr. 8vo., 5s.

**LAST ESSAYS.** Second Series—Essays on the Science of Religion. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Oakesmith.**—**THE RELIGION OF PLUTARCH:** a Pagan Creed of Apostolic Times. An Essay. By JOHN OAKSMITH, D.Litt., M.A. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Wood-Martin** (W. G.).

**TRACES OF THE ELDER FAITHS OF IRELAND:** a Folk-lore Sketch. A Handbook of Irish Pre-Christian Traditions. With 192 Illustrations. 2 vols. 8vo., 30s. net.

**PAGAN IRELAND:** an Archæological Sketch. A Handbook of Irish Pre-Christian Antiquities. With 512 Illustrations. 8vo., 15s.

## Classical Literature, Translations, &amp;c.

**Abbott.**—**HELLENICA.** A Collection of Essays on Greek Poetry, Philosophy, History, and Religion. Edited by EVELYN ABBOTT, M.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Æschylus.**—**EUMENIDES OF ÆSCHYLUS.** With Metrical English Translation. By J. F. DAVIES. 8vo., 7s.

**Aristophanes.**—**THE ACHARNIANS OF ARISTOPHANES,** translated into English Verse. By R. Y. TYRRELL. Crown 8vo., 1s.

**Becker** (W. A.), Translated by the Rev. F. METCALFE, B.D.

**GALLUS:** or, Roman Scenes in the Time of Augustus. With Notes and Excursuses. With 26 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**CHARICLES:** or, Illustrations of the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks. With Notes and Excursuses. With 26 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Campbell.**—**RELIGION IN GREEK LITERATURE.** By the Rev. LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A., LL.D., Emeritus Professor of Greek, University of St. Andrews. 8vo., 15s.

**Cicero.**—**CICERO'S CORRESPONDENCE.** By R. Y. TYRRELL. Vols. I., II., III., 8vo., each 12s. Vol. IV., 15s. Vol. V., 14s. Vol. VI., 12s. Vol. VII. Index, 7s. 6d.

**Harvard Studies in Classical Philology.** Edited by a Committee of the Classical Instructors of Harvard University. Vols. XI., 1900; XII., 1901; XIII., 1902. 8vo., 6s. 6d. net each.

**Hime.**—**LUCIAN, THE SYRIAN SATIRIST.** By Lieut.-Col. HENRY W. L. HIME, (late) Royal Artillery. 8vo., 5s. net.

**Homer.**—**THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER.** Done into English Verse. By WILLIAM MORRIS. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Horace.**—**THE WORKS OF HORACE, RENDERED INTO ENGLISH PROSE.** With Life, Introduction and Notes. By WILLIAM COUTTS, M.A. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Lang.**—**HOMER AND THE EPIC.** By ANDREW LANG. Crown 8vo., 9s. net.

**Lucian.**—**TRANSLATIONS FROM LUCIAN.** By AUGUSTA M. CAMPBELL-DAVIDSON, M.A. Edin. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Ogilvie.**—**HORAE LATINAE:** Studies in Synonyms and Syntax. By the late ROBERT OGILVIE, M.A., LL.D., H.M. Chief Inspector of Schools for Scotland. Edited by ALEXANDER SOUTER, M.A. With a Memoir by JOSEPH OGILVIE, M.A., LL.D. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

Classical Literature, Translations, &c.—*continued.*

**Rich.**—*A DICTIONARY OF ROMAN AND GREEK ANTIQUITIES.* By A. RICH, B.A. With 2000 Woodcuts. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

**Sophocles.**—Translated into English Verse. By ROBERT WHITELAW, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School. Cr. 8vo., 8s. 6d.

**Theophrastus.**—*THE CHARACTERS OF THEOPHRASTUS:* a Translation, with Introduction. By CHARLES E. BENNETT and WILLIAM A. HAMMOND, Professors in Cornell University. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**Tyrrell.**—*DUBLIN TRANSLATIONS INTO GREEK AND LATIN VERSE.* Edited by R. Y. TYRRELL. 8vo., 6s.

**Virgil.**

*THE POEMS OF VIRGIL.* Translated into English Prose by JOHN CONINGTON. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Virgil**—*continued.*

*THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL.* Translated into English Verse by JOHN CONINGTON. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*THE ÆNEIDS OF VIRGIL.* Done into English Verse. By WILLIAM MORRIS. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL,* freely translated into English Blank Verse. By W. J. THORNHILL. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

*THE ÆNEID OF VIRGIL.* Translated into English Verse by JAMES RHODES. Books I.-VI. Crown 8vo., 5s. Books VII.-XII. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*THE ECLOGUES AND GEORGICS OF VIRGIL.* Translated into English Prose by J. W. MACKAIL, Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. 16mo., 5s.

**Wilkins.**—*THE GROWTH OF THE HOMERIC POEMS.* By G. WILKINS. 8vo., 6s.

Poetry and the Drama.

**Arnold.**—*THE LIGHT OF THE WORLD:* or, The Great Consummation. By Sir EDWIN ARNOLD. With 14 Illustrations after HOLMAN HUNT. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Bell (Mrs. HUGH).**

*CHAMBER COMEDIES:* a Collection of Plays and Monologues for the Drawing Room. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*FAIRY TALE PLAYS, AND HOW TO ACT THEM.* With 91 Diagrams and 52 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. net.

*RUMPELSTILTZKIN:* a Fairy Play in Five Scenes (Characters, 7 Male; 1 Female). From 'Fairy Tale Plays and How to Act Them'. With Illustrations, Diagrams and Music. Cr. 8vo., sewed, 6d.

**Bird.**—*RONALD'S FAREWELL,* and other Verses. By GEORGE BIRD, M.A., Vicar of Bradwell, Derbyshire. Fcp. 8vo., 4s. 6d. net.

**Cochrane.**—*COLLECTED VERSES.* By ALFRED COCHRANE, Author of 'The Kestrel's Nest, and other Verses,' 'Leviore Plectro,' etc. With a Frontispiece by H. J. FORD. Fcp. 8vo.

**Dabney.**—*THE MUSICAL BASIS OF VERSE:* a Scientific Study of the Principles of Poetic Composition. By J. P. DABNEY. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d. net.

**Graves.**—*CLYTEMNESTRA: A TRAGEDY.* By ARNOLD F. GRAVES. With a Preface by ROBERT Y. TYRRELL, Litt.D. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Hither and Thither:** Songs and Verses. By the Author of 'Times and Days,' etc. Fcp. 8vo., 5s.

**Ingelow (JEAN).**

*POETICAL WORKS.* Complete in One Volume. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

## Poetry and the Drama—continued.

**Keary.**—*THE BROTHERS*: a Fairy Masque. By C. F. KEARY. Cr. 8vo., 4s. net.

**Lang (ANDREW).**

*GRASS OF PARNASSUS.* Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

*THE BLUE POETRY BOOK.* Edited by ANDREW LANG. With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

**Lecky.**—*POEMS.* By the Right Hon. W. E. H. LECKY. Fcp. 8vo., 5s.

**Lytton (The Earl of), (OWEN MEREDITH).**

*THE WANDERER.* Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

*LUCILE.* Crown 8vo., 10s. 6d.

*SELECTED POEMS.* Cr. 8vo., 10s. 6d.

**Macaulay.**—*LAYS OF ANCIENT ROME, WITH 'IVRY' AND 'THE ARMADA'.* By Lord MACAULAY.

Illustrated by G. SCHARF. Fcp. 4to., 10s. 6d.

Bijou Edition.  
18mo., 2s. 6d. gilt top.

Popular Edition.  
Fcp. 4to., 6d. sewed, 1s. cloth.

Illustrated by J. R. WEGUELIN. Crown 8vo., 3s. net.

Annotated Edition. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. sewed, 1s. 6d. cloth.

**MacDonald.**—*A BOOK OF STRIFE, IN THE FORM OF THE DIARY OF AN OLD SOUL*: Poems. By GEORGE MACDONALD, LL.D. 18mo., 6s.

**Morris (WILLIAM).**

*POETICAL WORKS*—LIBRARY EDITION.  
Complete in 11 volumes. Crown 8vo., price 5s. net each.

*THE EARTHLY PARADISE.* 4 vols.  
Crown 8vo., 5s. net each.

*THE LIFE AND DEATH OF JASON.*  
Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*THE DEFENCE OF GUENEVERE,* and other Poems. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*THE STORY OF SIGURD THE VOLSUNG, AND THE FALL OF THE NIBLUNGS.* Cr. 8vo., 5s. net.

**Morris (WILLIAM)**—continued.

*POEMS BY THE WAY, AND LOVE IS ENOUGH.* Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*THE ODYSSEY OF HOMER.* Done into English Verse. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*THE ÆNEIDS OF VIRGIL.* Done into English Verse. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*THE TALE OF BEOWULF, SOMETIME KING OF THE FOLK OF THE WEDERGEATS.* Translated by WILLIAM MORRIS and A. J. WYATT. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

Certain of the POETICAL WORKS may also be had in the following Editions:—

*THE EARTHLY PARADISE.*

Popular Edition. 5 vols. 12mo., 25s.; or 5s. each, sold separately.

The same in Ten Parts, 25s.; or 2s. 6d. each, sold separately.

Cheap Edition, in 1 vol. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

*POEMS BY THE WAY.* Square crown 8vo., 6s.

\* \* For Mr. William Morris's other Works, see pp. 27, 28, 37 and 40.

**Morte Arthur**: an Alliterative Poem of the Fourteenth Century. Edited from the Thornton MS., with Introduction, Notes and Glossary. By MARY MACLEOD BANKS. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Nesbit.**—*LAYS AND LEGENDS.* By E. NESBIT (Mrs. HUBERT BLAND). First Series. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. Second Series. With Portrait. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Ramal.**—*SONGS OF CHILDHOOD.* By WALTER RAMAL. With a Frontispiece from a Drawing by RICHARD DOYLE. Fcp. 8vo., 3s. 6d. net.

**Riley.**—*OLD FASHIONED ROSES*: Poems. By JAMES WHITCOMB RILEY. 12mo., gilt top, 5s.

**Romanes.**—*A SELECTION FROM THE POEMS OF GEORGE JOHN ROMANES, M.A., LL.D., F.R.S.* With an Introduction by T. HERBERT WARREN, President of Magdalen College, Oxford. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

Poetry and the Drama—*continued.*

**Savage-Armstrong.**—*BALLADS OF DOWN.* By G. F. SAVAGE-ARMSTRONG, M.A., D.Litt. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Shakespeare.**

*BOWDLER'S FAMILY SHAKESPEARE.*  
With 36 Woodcuts. 1 vol. 8vo., 14s.  
Or in 6 vols. Fcp. 8vo., 21s.

*THE SHAKESPEARE BIRTHDAY BOOK.*  
By MARY F. DUNBAR. 32mo., 1s. 6d.

**Stevenson.**—*A CHILD'S GARDEN OF VERSES.* By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON. Fcp. 8vo., gilt top, 5s.

**Trevelyan.**—*CECILIA GONZAGA :* A Drama. By R. C. TREVELYAN. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**Wagner.**—*THE NIBELUNGEN RING.* Done into English Verse by REGINALD RANKIN, B.A., of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Vol. I. Rhine Gold, The Valkyrie. Fcp. 8vo., gilt top, 4s. 6d.

Vol. II. Siegfried, The Twilight of the Gods. Fcp. 8vo., gilt top, 4s. 6d.

Fiction, Humour, &c.—*continued.*

**Dyson.**—*THE GOLD-STEALERS*: a Story of Waddy. By EDWARD DYSON. Author of 'Rhymes from the Mines,' etc. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Farrar (F. W., late DEAN of CANTERBURY).**

*DARKNESS AND DAWN*: or, Scenes in the Days of Nero. An Historic Tale. Cr. 8vo., gilt top, 6s. net.

*GATHERING CLOUDS*: a Tale of the Days of St. Chrysostom. Cr. 8vo., gilt top, 6s. net.

**Fowler (EDITH H.).**

*THE YOUNG PRETENDERS*. A Story of Child Life. With 12 Illustrations by Sir PHILIP BURNE-JONES, Bart. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*THE PROFESSOR'S CHILDREN*. With 24 Illustrations by ETHEL KATE BURGESS. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Francis (M. E.).**

*FIANDER'S WIDOW*. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

*YEOMAN FLEETWOOD*. With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo., 3s. net.

*PASTORALS OF DORSET*. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*THE MANOR FARM*. With Frontispiece by CLAUD C. DU PRÉ COOPER. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Froude.**—*THE TWO CHIEFS OF DUNBOY*: an Irish Romance of the Last Century. By JAMES A. FROUDE. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Haggard (H. RIDER).**

*ALLAN QUATERMAIN*. With 31 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*ALLAN'S WIFE*. With 34 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Haggard (H. RIDER)**—*continued.*

*BEATRICE*. With Frontispiece and Vignette. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*BLACK HEART AND WHITE HEART, AND OTHER STORIES*. With 33 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*CLEOPATRA*. With 29 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*COLONEL QUARITCH, V.C.* With Frontispiece and Vignette. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*DAWN*. With 16 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*DR. THERNE*. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*ERIC BRIGHTYES*. With 51 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*HEART OF THE WORLD*. With 15 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*JOAN HASTE*. With 20 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*LYSBETH*. With 26 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*MAIWA'S REVENGE*. Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*MONTEZUMA'S DAUGHTER*. With 24 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*MR. MEESON'S WILL*. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*NADA THE LILY*. With 23 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*PEARL-MAIDEN*: a Tale of the Fall of Jerusalem. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*SHE*. With 32 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*SWALLOW*: a Tale of the Great Trek. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE PEOPLE OF THE MIST*. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE WITCH'S HEAD*. With 16 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

Fiction, Humour, &c.—*continued.*

**Haggard and Lang.**—*THE WORLD'S DESIRE.* By H. RIDER HAGGARD and ANDREW LANG. With 27 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Harte.**—*IN THE CARQUINEZ WOODS.* By BRET HARTE. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Hope.**—*THE HEART OF PRINCESS OSRA.* By ANTHONY HOPE. With 9 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Howard.**—*THE FAILURE OF SUCCESS.* By Lady MABEL HOWARD. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Hutchinson.**—*A FRIEND OF NELSON.* By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

**Jerome.**—*SKETCHES IN LAVENDER: BLUE AND GREEN.* By JEROME K. JEROME, Author of 'Three Men in a Boat,' etc. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Joyce.**—*OLD CELTIC ROMANCES.* Twelve of the most beautiful of the Ancient Irish Romantic Tales. Translated from the Gaelic. By P. W. JOYCE, LL.D. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Lang (ANDREW).**

*A MONK OF FIFE*; a Story of the Days of Joan of Arc. With 13 Illustrations by SELWYN IMAGE. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE DISENTANGLERS.* With 7 Full-page Illustrations. by H. J. FORD. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Lyall (EDNA).**

*THE HINDERERS.* Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A SLANDER.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. sewed.

Presentation Edition. With 20 Illustrations by LANCELOT SPEED. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

*DOREEN.* The Story of a Singer. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*WAYFARING MEN.* Crown 8vo., 6s.

*HOPE THE HERMIT*; a Romance of Borrowdale. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Marchmont.**—*IN THE NAME OF A WOMAN*; a Romance. By ARTHUR W. MARCHMONT. With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Mason and Lang.**—*PARSON KELLY.* By A. E. W. MASON and ANDREW LANG. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Max Müller.**—*DEUTSCHE LIEBE (GERMAN LOVE)*: Fragments from the Papers of an Alien. Collected by F. MAX MÜLLER. Translated from the German by G. A. M. Crown 8vo., gilt top, 5s.

**Melville (G. J. WHYTE).**

|                     |                 |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| The Gladiators.     | Holmby House.   |
| The Interpreter.    | Kate Coventry.  |
| Good for Nothing.   | Digby Grand.    |
| The Queen's Maries. | General Bounce. |

Crown 8vo., 1s. 6d. each.

**Merriman.**—*FLOTSAM*: A Story of the Indian Mutiny. By HENRY SETON MERRIMAN. With Frontispiece and Vignette by H. G. MASSEY. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Morris (WILLIAM).**

*THE SUNDERING FLOOD.* Cr. 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*THE WATER OF THE WONDROUS ISLES.* Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

*THE WELL AT THE WORLD'S END.* 2 vols. 8vo., 28s.

*THE WOOD BEYOND THE WORLD.* Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

*THE STORY OF THE GLITTERING PLAIN*, which has been also called *The Land of the Living Men*, or *The Acre of the Undying*. Square post 8vo., 5s. net.

*THE ROOTS OF THE MOUNTAINS*, wherein is told somewhat of the Lives of the Men of Burgdale, their Friends, their Neighbours, their Enemies, and their Fellows-in-Arms. W. Prose and Verse. Square.

Fiction, Humour, &c.—*continued.***Morris (WILLIAM)**—*continued.*

*A TALE OF THE HOUSE OF THE WOLFINGS*, and all the Kindreds of the Mark. Written in Prose and Verse. Square crown 8vo., 6s.

*A DREAM OF JOHN BALL, AND A KING'S LESSON.* 16mo., 2s. net.

*NEWS FROM NOWHERE*; or, An Epoch of Rest. Being some Chapters from an Utopian Romance. Post 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*THE STORY OF GRETTIR THE STRONG.* Translated from the Icelandic by EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON and WILLIAM MORRIS. Cr. 8vo., 5s. net.

*THREE NORTHERN LOVE STORIES, AND OTHER TALES.* Translated from the Icelandic by EIRÍKR MAGNÚSSON and WILLIAM MORRIS. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

\* \* For Mr. William Morris's other Works, see pp. 24, 37 and 40.

**Newman (Cardinal).**

*LOSS AND GAIN*: The Story of a Convert. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*CALLISTA*: A Tale of the Third Century. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Phillipps-Wolley.**—*SNAP*: a Legend of the Lone Mountain. By C. PHILLIPPS-WOLLEY. With 13 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Portman.**—*STATION STUDIES*: being the Jottings of an African Official. By LIONEL PORTMAN. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Sewell (ELIZABETH M.).**

|                         |                |
|-------------------------|----------------|
| A Glimpse of the World. | Amy Herbert.   |
| Laneton Parsonage.      | Cleve Hall.    |
| Margaret Percival.      | Gertrude.      |
| Katharine Ashton.       | Home Life.     |
| The Earl's Daughter.    | After Life.    |
| The Experience of Life. | Ursula. Ivors. |

Cr. 8vo., cloth plain, 1s. 6d. each. Cloth extra, gilt edges, 2s. 6d. each.

**Sheehan.**—*LUKE DELMEGE.* By the Rev. P. A. SHEEHAN, P.P., Author of 'My New Curate'. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Somerville (E. Æ.) and Ross (MARTIN).**

*SOME EXPERIENCES OF AN IRISH R.M.* With 31 Illustrations by E. Æ. SOMERVILLE. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*ALL ON THE IRISH SHORE*: Irish Sketches. With Illustrations by E. Æ. SOMERVILLE. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*THE REAL CHARLOTTE.* Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE SILVER FOX.* Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Stebbing.**—*RACHEL WULFSTAN*, and other Stories. By W. STEBBING, author of 'Probable Tales'. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Stevenson (ROBERT LOUIS).**

*THE STRANGE CASE OF DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. sewed. 1s. 6d. cloth.

*THE STRANGE CASE OF DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HYDE; WITH OTHER FABLES.* Crown 8vo., bound in buckram, with gilt top, 5s. net.

'Silver Library' Edition. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*MORE NEW ARABIAN NIGHTS—THE DYNAMITER.* By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON and FANNY VAN DE GRIFT STEVENSON. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE WRONG BOX.* By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON and LLOYD OSBOURNE. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

Fiction, Humour, &c.—*continued.*

**Suttner.**—*LAY DOWN YOUR ARMS* (*Die Waffen Nieder*): The Autobiography of Martha von Tilling. By BERTHA VON SUTTNER. Translated by T. HOLMES. Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

**Trollope (ANTHONY).**

*THE WARDEN.* Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*BARCHESTER TOWERS.* Cr. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

**Walford (L. B.).**

*STAY-AT-HOMES.* Crown 8vo., 6s.

*CHARLOTTE.* Crown 8vo., 6s.

*ONE OF OURSELVES.* Cr. 8vo., 6s.

*THE INTRUDERS.* Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*LEDDY MARGET.* Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*IVA KILDARE:* a Matrimonial Problem. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*MR. SMITH:* a Part of his Life. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*THE BABY'S GRANDMOTHER.* Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*COUSINS.* Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**TROUBLESOME DAUGHTERS.** Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*PAULINE.* Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*DICK NETHERBY.* Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*THE HISTORY OF A WEEK.* Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*A STIFF-NECKED GENERATION.* Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*NAN,* and other Stories. Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Walford (L. B.)—continued.**

*THE MISCHIEF OF MONICA.* Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*THE ONE GOOD GUEST.* Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

*'PLOUGHED,'* and other Stories. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

*THE MATCHMAKER.* Cr. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Ward.**—*ONE POOR SCRUPLE.* By Mrs. WILFRID WARD. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Weyman (STANLEY).**

*THE HOUSE OF THE WOLF.* With Frontispiece and Vignette. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*A GENTLEMAN OF FRANCE.* With Frontispiece and Vignette. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

*THE RED COCKADE.* With Frontispiece and Vignette. Crown 8vo., 6s.

*SHREWSBURY.* With 24 Illustrations by CLAUDE A. SHEPPERSON. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

*SOPHIA.* With Frontispiece. Crown 8vo., 6s.

**Yeats (S. LEVETT).**

*THE CHEVALIER D'AURIAC.* Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE TRAITOR'S WAY.* Cr. 8vo., 6s.

Y  
J.

ROM.



## Popular Science (Natural History, &c.).

**Butler.**—*OUR HOUSEHOLD INSECTS.*  
An Account of the Insect-Pests found in Dwelling-Houses. By EDWARD A. BUTLER, B.A., B.Sc. (Lond.). With 113 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Furneaux (W.).**

*THE OUTDOOR WORLD; or The Young Collector's Handbook.* With 18 Plates (16 of which are coloured), and 549 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s. net.

*BUTTERFLIES AND MOTHS (British).*  
With 12 coloured Plates and 241 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s. net.

*LIFE IN PONDS AND STREAMS.*  
With 8 coloured Plates and 331 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s. net.

**Hartwig (GEORGE).**

*THE SEA AND ITS LIVING WONDERS.*  
With 12 Plates and 303 Woodcuts. 8vo., gilt top, 7s. net.

*THE TROPICAL WORLD.* With 8 Plates and 172 Woodcuts. 8vo., gilt top, 7s. net.

*THE POLAR WORLD.* With 3 Maps, 8 Plates and 85 Woodcuts. 8vo., gilt top, 7s. net.

*THE SUBTERRANEAN WORLD.* With 3 Maps and 80 Woodcuts. 8vo., gilt top, 7s. net.

**Helmholtz.**—*POPULAR LECTURES ON SCIENTIFIC SUBJECTS.* By HERMANN VON HELMHOLTZ. With 68 Woodcuts. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.

**Hudson (W. H.).**

*HAMPSHIRE DAYS.* With numerous Illustrations from Drawings by BRYAN HOOK, etc. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

*BIRDS AND MAN.* Large crown 8vo., 6s. net.

*NATURE IN DOWNLAND.* With 12 Plates and 14 Illustrations in the Text by A. D. MCCORMICK. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

*BRITISH BIRDS.* With a Chapter on Structure and Classification by FRANK E. BEDDARD, F.R.S. With 16 Plates (8 of which are Coloured), and over 100 Illustrations in the Text. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s. net.

**Millais.**—*THE NATURAL HISTORY OF THE BRITISH SURFACE FEEDING-DUCKS.* By JOHN GUILLE MILLAIS, F.Z.S., etc. With 6 Photogravures and 66 Plates (41 in Colours) from Drawings by the Author, ARCHIBALD THORBURN, and from Photographs. Royal 4to., £6 6s.

**Proctor (RICHARD A.).**

*LIGHT SCIENCE FOR LEISURE HOURS.*  
Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*ROUGH WAYS MADE SMOOTH.* Familiar Essays on Scientific Subjects. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*PLEASANT WAYS IN SCIENCE.* Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*NATURE STUDIES.* By R. A. PROCTOR, GRANT ALLEN, A. WILSON, T. FOSTER and E. CLODD. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*LEISURE READINGS.* By R. A. PROCTOR, E. CLODD, A. WILSON, T. FOSTER and A. C. RANYARD. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

\* \* For Mr. Proctor's other books see pp. 16 and 35, and Messrs. Longmans & Co.'s Catalogue of Scientific Works.

## Popular Science (Natural History, &amp;c.)—continued.

**Stanley.**—*A FAMILIAR HISTORY OF BIRDS.* By E. STANLEY, D.D., formerly Bishop of Norwich. With 160 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Wood (Rev. J. G.).**

*HOMES WITHOUT HANDS:* A Description of the Habitations of Animals, classed according to their Principle of Construction. With 140 Illustrations. 8vo., gilt top, 7s. net.

*INSECTS AT HOME:* A Popular Account of British Insects, their Structure, Habits and Transformations. With 700 Illustrations. 8vo., gilt top, 7s. net.

**Wood (Rev. J. G.)—continued.**

*INSECTS ABROAD:* A Popular Account of Foreign Insects, their Structure, Habits and Transformations. With 600 Illustrations. 8vo., 7s. net.

*OUT OF DOORS;* a Selection of Original Articles on Practical Natural History. With 11 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*PETLAND REVISITED.* With 33 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*STRANGE DWELLINGS:* a Description of the Habitations of Animals, abridged from 'Homes without Hands'. With 60 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d.

## Works of Reference.

**Gwilt.**—*AN ENCYCLOPÆDIA OF ARCHITECTURE.* By JOSEPH GWILT, F.S.A. With 1700 Engravings. Revised (1888), with Alterations and Considerable Additions by WYATT PAPWORTH. 8vo., 21s. net.

**Longmans' GAZETTEER OF THE WORLD.** Edited by GEORGE G. CHISHOLM, M.A., B.Sc. Imperial 8vo., 18s. net cloth; 21s. half-morocco.

**Maunder (SAMUEL).**

*BIOGRAPHICAL TREASURY.* With Supplement brought down to 1889. By Rev. JAMES WOOD. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

*THE TREASURY OF BIBLE KNOWLEDGE.* By the Rev. J. AYRE, M.A. With 5 Maps, 15 Plates, and 300 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

*TREASURY OF KNOWLEDGE AND LIBRARY OF REFERENCE.* Fcp. 8vo., 6s.

**Maunder (SAMUEL)—continued.**

*THE TREASURY OF BOTANY.* Edited by J. LINDLEY, F.R.S., and T. MOORE, F.L.S. With 274 Woodcuts and 20 Steel Plates. 2 vols. Fcp. 8vo., 12s.

**Roget.**—*THESAURUS OF ENGLISH WORDS AND PHRASES.* Classified and Arranged so as to Facilitate the Expression of Ideas and assist in Literary Composition. By PETER MARK ROGET, M.D., F.R.S. Recomposed throughout, enlarged and improved, partly from the Author's Notes, and with a full Index, by the Author's Son, JOHN LEWIS ROGET. Crown 8vo., 9s. net.

**Willich.**—*POPULAR TABLES* for giving information for ascertaining the value of Lifehold, Leasehold, and Church Property, the Public Funds, &c. &c. By WILCH. E. 8vo., 1s.

## Children's Books.

**Adelborg.**—*CLEAN PETER AND THE CHILDREN OF GRUBBYLEA.* By OTTILIA ADELBORG. Translated from the Swedish by Mrs. GRAHAM WALLAS. With 23 Coloured Plates. Oblong 4to., boards, 3s. 6d. net.

**Alick's Adventures.**—By G. R. With 8 Illustrations by JOHN HASSALL. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Brown.**—*THE BOOK OF SAINTS AND FRIENDLY BEASTS.* By ABBIE FARWELL BROWN. With 8 Illustrations by FANNY Y. CORY. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d. net.

**Buckland.**—*TWO LITTLE RUNAWAYS.* Adapted from the French of LOUIS DESNOYERS. By JAMES BUCKLAND. With 110 Illustrations by CECIL ALDIN. Cr. 8vo., 6s.

**Crake (Rev. A. D.).**

*EDWY THE FAIR*; or, The First Chronicle of Æscundune. Cr. 8vo., silver top, 2s. net.

*ALFGAR THE DANE*; or, The Second Chronicle of Æscundune. Cr. 8vo., silver top, 2s. net.

*THE RIVAL HEIRS*: being the Third and Last Chronicle of Æscundune. Cr. 8vo., silver top, 2s. net.

*THE HOUSE OF WALDERNE.* A Tale of the Cloister and the Forest in the Days of the Barons' Wars. Crown 8vo., silver top, 2s. net.

*BRIAN FITZ-COUNT.* A Story of Wallingford Castle and Dorchester Abbey. Cr. 8vo., silver top, 2s. net.

**Henty (G. A.).**—EDITED BY.

*YULE LOGS*: A Story-Book for Boys. By VARIOUS AUTHORS. With 61 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 3s. net.

*YULE TIDE YARNS*: a Story-Book for Boys. By VARIOUS AUTHORS. With 45 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 3s. net.

**Lang (ANDREW).**—EDITED BY.

*THE BLUE FAIRY BOOK.* With 138 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE RED FAIRY BOOK.* With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE GREEN FAIRY BOOK.* With 99 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE GREY FAIRY BOOK.* With 65 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE YELLOW FAIRY BOOK.* With 104 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE PINK FAIRY BOOK.* With 67 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE VIOLET FAIRY BOOK.* With 8 Coloured Plates and 54 other Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE BLUE POETRY BOOK.* With 100 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE TRUE STORY BOOK.* With 66 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE RED TRUE STORY BOOK.* With 100 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE ANIMAL STORY BOOK.* With 67 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE RED BOOK OF ANIMAL STORIES.* With 65 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE ARABIAN NIGHTS ENTERTAINMENTS.* With 66 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

*THE BOOK OF ROMANCE.* With 8 Coloured Plates and 44 other Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 6s.

**Lyall.**—*THE BURGESS LETTERS*: a Record of Child Life in the Sixties. By EDNA LYALL. With Coloured Frontispiece and 8 other Full-page Illustrations by WALTER S. STACEY. Crown 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Meade (L. T.).**

*DADDY'S BOY.* With 8 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., gilt edges, 3s. net.

*DEB AND THE DUCHESS.* With 7 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 3s. net.

*THE BERESFORD PRIZE.* With 7 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 3s. net.

*THE HOUSE OF SURPRISES.* With 6 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., gilt edges, 3s. net.

## Children's Books—continued.

**Murray.** — *FLOWER LEGENDS FOR CHILDREN.* By HILDA MURRAY (the Hon. Mrs. MURRAY of Elibank). Pictured by J. S. ELAND. With numerous Coloured and other Illustrations. Oblong 4to., 6s.

**Penrose.** — *CHUBBY: A NUISANCE.* By Mrs. PENROSE. With 8 Illustrations by G. G. MANTON. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Praeger (ROSAMOND).**

*THE ADVENTURES OF THE THREE BOLD BABES: HECTOR, HONORIA AND ALISANDER.* A Story in Pictures. With 24 Coloured Plates and 24 Outline Pictures. Oblong 4to., 3s. 6d.

*THE FURTHER DOINGS OF THE THREE BOLD BABES.* With 24 Coloured Pictures and 24 Outline Pictures. Oblong 4to., 3s. 6d.

**Roberts.** — *THE ADVENTURES OF CAPTAIN JOHN SMITH: Captain of Two Hundred and Fifty Horse, and sometime President of Virginia.* By E. P. ROBERTS. With 17 Illustrations and 3 Maps. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Stevenson.** — *A CHILD'S GARDEN OF VERSES.* By ROBERT LOUIS STEVENSON. Fcp. 8vo., gilt top, 5s.

**Tappan.** — *OLD BALLADS IN PROSE.* By EVA MARCH TAPPAN. With 4 Illustrations by FANNY Y. CORY. Crown 8vo., gilt top, 4s. 6d. net.

**Upton (FLORENCE K. AND BERTHA).**

*THE ADVENTURES OF TWO DUTCH DOLLS AND A 'GOLLIWOGG'.* With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to., 6s.

*THE GOLLIWOGG'S BICYCLE CLUB.* With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to., 6s.

*THE GOLLIWOGG AT THE SEASIDE.* With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to., 6s.

*THE GOLLIWOGG IN WAR.* With 31 Coloured Plates. Oblong 4to., 6s.

*THE GOLLIWOGG'S POLAR ADVENTURES.* With 31 Coloured Plates. Oblong 4to., 6s.

*THE GOLLIWOGG'S AUTO-GO-CART.* With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to., 6s.

*THE GOLLIWOGG'S AIR-SHIP.* With 30 Coloured Pictures and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to., 6s.

*THE VEGE-MEN'S REVENGE.* With 31 Coloured Plates and numerous Illustrations in the Text. Oblong 4to., 6s.

**Wemyss.** — *'THINGS WE THOUGHT OF': Told from a Child's Point of View.* By MARY C. E. WEMYSS. Author of 'All About All of Us'. With 8 Illustrations in Colour by S. R. PRAEGER. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

## The Silver Library.

CROWN 8VO. 3s. 6d. EACH VOLUME.

**Arnold's (Sir Edwin)** *Seas and Lands.* With 71 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Bagehot's (W.)** *Biographical Studies.* 3s. 6d.

**Bagehot's (W.)** *Economic Studies.* 3s. 6d.

**Bagehot's (W.)** *Literary Studies.* With Portrait. 3 vols., 3s. 6d. each.

**Baker's (Sir S. W.)** *Eight Years in Ceylon.* With 6 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Baker's (Sir S. W.)** *Rifle and Hound in Ceylon.* With 6 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Baring-Gould's (Rev. S.)** *Curious Myths of the Middle Ages.* 3s. 6d.

**Baring-Gould's (Rev. S.)** *Origin and Development of Religious Belief.* 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each.

**Becker's (W. A.)** *Gallus: or, Roman Scenes in the Time of Augustus.* With 26 Illus. 3s. 6d.

**Becker's (W. A.)** *Charicles: or, Illustrations of the Private Life of the Ancient Greeks.* With 26 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Bent's (J. T.)** *The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland.* With 117 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Brassey's (Lady)** *A Voyage in the 'Sunbeam'.* With 65 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Buckle's (H. T.)** *History of Civilisation in England.* 3 vols. 10s. 6d.

**Churchill's (Winston S.)** *The Story of the Malakand Field Force, 1897.* With 6 Maps and Plans. 3s. 6d.

**Clodd's (E.)** *Story of Creation: a Plain Account of Evolution.* With 77 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Conybeare (Rev. W. J.) and Howson's (Rev. J. S.)** *Life and Epistles of St. Paul.* With 46 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

**Douglas  
Doyle  
M.**

## The Silver Library—continued.

- Doyle's (Sir A. Conan) *The Captain of the Polestar, and other Tales.* 3s. 6d.
- Doyle's (Sir A. Conan) *The Refugees: A Tale of the Huguenots.* With 25 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Doyle's (Sir A. Conan) *The Stark Munro Letters.* 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The History of England, from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada.* 12 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The English in Ireland.* 3 vols. 10s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The Divorce of Catherine of Aragon.* 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The Spanish Story of the Armada, and other Essays.* 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *English Seamen in the Sixteenth Century.* 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *Short Studies on Great Subjects.* 4 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Froude's (J. A.) *Oceana, or England and Her Colonies.* With 9 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The Council of Trent.* 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The Life and Letters of Erasmus.* 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *Thomas Carlyle: a History of his Life.* 1795-1835. 2 vols. 7s. 1834-1881. 2 vols. 7s.
- Froude's (J. A.) *Cæsar: a Sketch.* 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *The Two Chiefs of Dunboy: an Irish Romance of the Last Century.* 3s. 6d.
- Froude's (J. A.) *Writings, Selections from.* 3s. 6d.
- Gleig's (Rev. G. R.) *Life of the Duke of Wellington.* With Portrait. 3s. 6d.
- Greville's (C. C. F.) *Journal of the Reigns of King George IV., King William IV., and Queen Victoria.* 8 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *She: A History of Adventure.* With 32 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Allan Quatermain.* With 20 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Colonel Quaritch, V.C.: a Tale of Country Life.* With Frontispiece and Vignette. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Cleopatra.* With 29 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Eric Brighteyes.* With 51 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Beatrice.* With Frontispiece and Vignette. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Black Heart and White Heart.* With 33 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Allan's Wife.* With 34 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard (H. R.) *Heart of the World.* With 15 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Montezuma's Daughter.* With 25 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Swallow: a Tale of the Great Trek.* With 8 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *The Witch's Head.* With 16 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Mr. Meeson's Will.* With 16 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Nada the Lily.* With 23 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Dawn.* With 16 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *The People of the Mist.* With 16 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard's (H. R.) *Joan Haste.* With 20 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Haggard (H. R.) and Lang's (A.) *The World's Desire.* With 27 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Harte's (Bret) *In the Carquinez Woods and other Stories.* 3s. 6d.
- Helmholtz's (Hermann von) *Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects.* With 68 Illustrations. 2 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Hope's (Anthony) *The Heart of Princess Osra.* With 9 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Howitt's (W.) *Visits to Remarkable Places.* With 80 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies' (R.) *The Story of My Heart: My Autobiography.* With Portrait. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies' (R.) *Field and Hedgerow.* With Portrait. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies' (R.) *Red Deer.* With 17 Illusts. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies' (R.) *Wood Magic: a Fable.* With Frontispiece and Vignette by E. V. B. 3s. 6d.
- Jefferies (R.) *The Tollers of the Field.* With Portrait from the Bust in Salisbury Cathedral. 3s. 6d.
- Kaye (Sir J.) and Maleson's (Colonel) *History of the Indian Mutiny of 1857-8.* 6 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Knight's (E. F.) *The Cruise of the 'Alerte': the Narrative of a Search for Treasure on the Desert Island of Trinidad.* With 2 Maps and 23 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

## The Silver Library—*continued.*

- Knight's (E. F.)** Where Three Empires Meet: a Narrative of Recent Travel in Kashmir, Western Tibet, Baltistan, Gilgit. With a Map and 54 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Knight's (E. F.)** The 'Falcon' on the Baltic: a Coasting Voyage from Hammersmith to Copenhagen in a Three-Ton Yacht. With Map and 11 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Kostlin's (J.)** Life of Luther. With 62 Illustrations and 4 Facsimiles of MSS. 3s. 6d.
- Lang's (A.)** Angling Sketches. With 20 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Lang's (A.)** Custom and Myth: Studies of Early Usage and Belief. 3s. 6d.
- Lang's (A.)** Cock Lane and Common-Sense. 3s. 6d.
- Lang's (A.)** The Book of Dreams and Ghosts. 3s. 6d.
- Lang's (A.)** A Monk of Fife: a Story of the Days of Joan of Arc. With 13 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Lang's (A.)** Myth, Ritual, and Religion. 2 vols. 7s.
- Lees (J. A.) and Clutterbuck's (W. J.)** B.C. 1887, A Ramble in British Columbia. With Maps and 75 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Levett-Veats' (S.)** The Chevallier D'Aurillac. 3s. 6d.
- Macaulay's (Lord)** Complete Works. 'Albany' Edition. With 12 Portraits. 12 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Macaulay's (Lord)** Essays and Lays of Ancient Rome, etc. With Portrait and 4 Illustrations to the 'Lays'. 3s. 6d.
- Macleod's (H. D.)** Elements of Banking. 3s. 6d.
- Marshman's (J. C.)** Memoirs of Sir Henry Havelock. 3s. 6d.
- Mason (A. E. W.) and Lang's (A.)** Parson Kelly. 3s. 6d.
- Merivale's (Dean)** History of the Romans under the Empire. 8 vols. 3s. 6d. each.
- Merriman's (H. S.)** Flotsam: A Tale of the Indian Mutiny. 3s. 6d.
- Mill's (J. S.)** Political Economy. 3s. 6d.
- Mill's (J. S.)** System of Logic. 3s. 6d.
- Milner's (Geo.)** Country Pleasures: the Chronicle of a Year chiefly in a Garden. 3s. 6d.
- Nansen's (F.)** The First Crossing of Greenland. With 142 Illustrations and a Map. 3s. 6d.
- Phillipps-Wolley's (G.)** Snap: a Legend of the Lone Mountain. With 13 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** The Orbs Around Us. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** The Expanse of Heaven. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** Light Science for Leisure Hours. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** The Moon. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** Other Worlds than Ours. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** Our Place among Infinities: a Series of Essays contrasting our Little Abode in Space and Time with the Infinities around us. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** Other Suns than Ours. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** Rough Ways made Smooth. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** Pleasant Ways in Science. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** Myths and Marvels of Astronomy. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** Nature Studies. 3s. 6d.
- Proctor's (R. A.)** Leisure Readings. By R. A. PROCTOR, EDWARD CLODD, ANDREW WILSON, THOMAS FOSTER, and A. C. RANYARD. With Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Rossetti's (Maria F.)** A Shadow of Dante. 3s. 6d.
- Smith's (R. Bosworth)** Carthage and the Carthaginians. With Maps, Plans, etc. 3s. 6d.
- Stanley's (Bishop)** Familiar History of Birds. With 160 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Stephen's (Sir Leslie)** The Playground of Europe (The Alps). With 4 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Stevenson's (R. L.)** The Strange Case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde; with other Fables. 3s. 6d.
- Stevenson (R. L.) and Osbourne's (Ll.)** The Wrong Box. 3s. 6d.
- Stevenson (Robert Louis) and Stevenson's (Fanny van de Grift)** More New Arabian Nights.—The Dynamiter. 3s. 6d.
- Trevelyan's (Sir G. O.)** The Early History of Charles James Fox. 3s. 6d.
- Weyman's (Stanley J.)** The House of the Wolf: a Romance. 3s. 6d.
- Wood's (Rev. J. G.)** Petland Revisited. With 33 Illustrations. 3s. 6d.
- Wood's (Rev. J. G.)** 'Ings. Wit. 60 Illustrations. 3s.
- Wood's (Rev. J. G.)** Illustrations. 3s. 6d.

## Cookery, Domestic Management, &amp;c.

**Acton.**—*MODERN COOKERY.* By ELIZA ACTON. With 150 Woodcuts. Fcp. 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Angwin.**—*SIMPLE HINTS ON CHOICE OF FOOD*, with Tested and Economical Recipes. For Schools, Homes, and Classes for Technical Instruction. By M. C. ANGWIN, Diplomate (First Class) of the National Union for the Technical Training of Women, etc. Crown 8vo., 1s.

**Ashby.**—*HEALTH IN THE NURSERY.* By HENRY ASHBY, M.D., F.R.C.P., Physician to the Manchester Children's Hospital. With 25 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. net.

**Bull (THOMAS, M.D.).**

*HINTS TO MOTHERS ON THE MANAGEMENT OF THEIR HEALTH DURING THE PERIOD OF PREGNANCY.* Fcp. 8vo., sewed, 1s. 6d.; cloth, gilt edges, 2s. net.

*THE MATERNAL MANAGEMENT OF CHILDREN IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.* Fcp. 8vo., sewed, 1s. 6d.; cloth, gilt edges, 2s. net.

**De Salis (Mrs.).**

*À LA MODE COOKERY:* Up-to-date Recipes. With 24 Plates (16 in Colour). Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

*CAKES AND CONFECTIONS À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*DOGS:* A Manual for Amateurs. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*DRESSED GAME AND POULTRY À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*DRESSED VEGETABLES À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*DRINKS À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

**De Salis (Mrs.)—continued.**

*ENTRÉES À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*FLORAL DECORATIONS.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*GARDENING À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo. Part I., Vegetables, 1s. 6d. Part II., Fruits, 1s. 6d.

*NATIONAL VIANDS À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*NEW-LAID EGGS.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*OYSTERS À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*PUDDINGS AND PASTRY À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*SAVOURIES À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*SOUPS AND DRESSED FISH À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*SWEETS AND SUPPER DISHES À LA MODE.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*TEMPTING DISHES FOR SMALL INCOMES.* Fcp. 8vo., 1s. 6d.

*WRINKLES AND NOTIONS FOR EVERY HOUSEHOLD.* Crown 8vo., 1s. 6d.

**Lear.**—*MAIGRE COOKERY.* By H. L. SIDNEY LEAR. 16mo., 2s.

**Poole.**—*COOKERY FOR THE DIABETIC.* By W. H. and Mrs. POOLE. With Preface by Dr. PAVY. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d.

**Rotheram.**—*HOUSEHOLD COOKERY RECIPES.* By M. A. ROTHERAM, First Class Diplômée, National Training School of Cookery, London; Instructress to the Bedfordshire County Council. Crown 8vo., 2s.

## The Fine Arts and Music.

**Burne-Jones.**—*THE BEGINNING OF THE WORLD:* Twenty-five Pictures by Sir EDWARD BURNE-JONES, Bart. Medium 4to., Boards, 7s. 6d. net.

**Burns and Colenso.**—*LIVING ANATOMY.* By CECIL L. BURNS, R.B.A., and ROBERT J. COLENSO, M.A., M.D. 40 Plates, 11½ by 8½ ins., each Plate containing Two Figures—(a) A Natural Male or Female Figure; (b) The same Figure Anatomised. In a Portfolio, 7s. 6d. net.

**Hamlin.**—*A TEXT-BOOK OF THE HISTORY OF ARCHITECTURE.* By A. D. F. HAMLIN, A.M. With 229 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.

**Haweis (Rev. H. R.).**

*MUSIC AND MORALS.* With Portrait of the Author. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

*MY MUSICAL LIFE.* With Portrait of Richard Wagner and 3 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s. net.

## The Fine Arts and Music—continued.

## Huish, Head, and Longman.—

*SAMPLERS AND TAPESTRY EMBROIDERIES.* By MARCUS B. HUISSH, LL.B.; also 'The Stitchery of the Same,' by MRS. HEAD; and 'Foreign Samplers,' by MRS. C. J. LONGMAN. With 30 Reproductions in Colour, and 40 Illustrations in Monochrome. 4to., £2 2s. net.

Hullah.—*THE HISTORY OF MODERN MUSIC.* By JOHN HULLAH. Svo., 8s. 6d.

## Jameson (Mrs. ANNA).

*SACRED AND LEGENDARY ART*, containing Legends of the Angels and Archangels, the Evangelists, the Apostles, the Doctors of the Church, St. Mary Magdalene, the Patron Saints, the Martyrs, the Early Bishops, the Hermits, and the Warrior-Saints of Christendom, as represented in the Fine Arts. With 19 Etchings and 187 Woodcuts. 2 vols. Svo., 20s. net.

*LEGENDS OF THE MONASTIC ORDERS*, as represented in the Fine Arts, comprising the Benedictines and Augustines, and Orders derived from their Rules, the Mendicant Orders, the Jesuits, and the Order of the Visitation of St. Mary. With 11 Etchings and 88 Woodcuts. 1 vol. Svo., 10s. net.

*LEGENDS OF THE MADONNA, OR BLESSED VIRGIN MARY.* Devotional with and without the Infant Jesus, Historical from the Annunciation to the Assumption, as represented in Sacred and Legendary Christian Art. With 27 Etchings and 165 Woodcuts. 1 vol. Svo., 10s. net.

*THE HISTORY OF OUR LORD*, as exemplified in Works of Art, with that of His Types, St. John the Baptist, and other persons of the Old and New Testament. Commenced by the late Mrs. JAMESON; continued and completed by LADY EASTLAKE. With 31 Etchings and 281 Woodcuts. 2 vols. Svo., 20s. net.

**Kristeller.**—*ANDREA MANTEGNA.* By PAUL KRISTELLER. English Edition by S. ARTHUR STRONG, M.A., Librarian to the House of Lords, and at Chatsworth. With 26 Photogravure Plates and 162 Illustrations in the Text. 4to., gilt top, £3 10s. net.

**Macfarren.**—*LECTURES ON MONY.* By SIR GEORGE A. MACFARREN. 8vo., 12s.

## Morris (WILLIAM).

*ARCHITECTURE, INDUSTRY AND WEALTH.* Collected Papers. Crown Svo., 6s. net.

*HOPES AND FEARS FOR ART.* Five Lectures delivered in Birmingham, London, etc., in 1878-1881. Cr Svo., 4s. 6d.

*AN ADDRESS DELIVERED AT THE DISTRIBUTION OF PRIZES TO STUDENTS OF THE BIRMINGHAM MUNICIPAL SCHOOL OF ART ON 21ST FEBRUARY, 1894.* Svo., 2s. 6d. net. (Printed in 'Golden' Type.)

*SOME HINTS ON PATTERN-DESIGNING:* a Lecture delivered at the Working Men's College, London, on 10th December, 1881. Svo., 2s. 6d. net. (Printed in 'Golden' Type.)

*ARTS AND ITS PRODUCERS (1888) AND THE ARTS AND CRAFTS OF TO-DAY (1889).* Svo., 2s. 6d. net. (Printed in 'Golden' Type.)

*ARCHITECTURE AND HISTORY, AND WESTMINSTER ABBEY.* Two Papers read before the Society for the Protection of Ancient Buildings. Svo., 2s. 6d. net. (Printed in 'Golden' Type.)

*ARTS AND CRAFTS ESSAYS.* By Members of the Arts and Crafts Exhibition Society. With a Preface by WILLIAM MORRIS. Crown Svo., 2s. 6d. net.

\* For Mr. William Morris's other Works, see pp. 24, 27, 28 and 40.

**Robertson.**—*OLD ENGLISH SONGS AND DANCES.* Decorated in Colour by W. GRAHAM ROBERTSON. Royal 4to., 42s. net.

**Vanderpoel.**—*COLOUR PROBLEMS:* a Practical Manual for the Lay Student of Colour. By EMILY NOYES VANDERPOEL. With 117 Plates in Colour. Square Svo., 21s. net.

**Van Dyke.**—*A TEXT-BOOK ON THE HISTORY OF PAINTING.* By JOHN C. VAN DYKE. With 110 Illustrations. Cr. Svo., 6s.

**Wellington.**—*A DESCRIPTIVE AND HISTORICAL CATALOGUE OF THE COLLECTIONS OF PICTURES AND SCULPTURE AT APSLEY HOUSE, LONDON.* By EVELYN, Duchess of Wellington. Illustrated by 52 Photo-Engravings, specially executed by BRAUN, CLÉMENT, & Co., of Paris. 2 vols., royal 4to., £6 6s. net.

**Willard.**—*HISTORY OF MODERN ITALIAN ART.* By ASHTON ROBERTSON. 2 vols. 8vo., 12s. net. Pair. Full-page. et.



## Miscellaneous and Critical Works.

- Auto da Fé and other Essays:** some being Essays in Fiction. By the Author of 'Essays in Paradox' and 'Exploded Ideas'. Crown 8vo., 5s.
- Bagehot.**—*LITERARY STUDIES.* By WALTER BAGEHOT. With Portrait. 3 vols. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. each.
- Baker.**—*EDUCATION. AND LIFE:* Papers and Addresses. By JAMES H. BAKER, M.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.
- Baring-Gould.**—*CURIOUS MYTHS OF THE MIDDLE AGES.* By Rev. S. BARING-GOULD. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Baynes.**—*SHAKESPEARE STUDIES,* and other Essays. By the late THOMAS SPENCER BAYNES, LL.B., LL.D. With a Biographical Preface by Professor LEWIS CAMPBELL. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d.
- Bonnell.**—*CHARLOTTE BRONTË, GEORGE ELIOT, JANE AUSTEN:* Studies in their Works. By HENRY H. BONNELL. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d. net.
- Booth.**—*THE DISCOVERY AND DE-CIPHERMENT OF THE TRILINGUAL CUNEIFORM INSCRIPTIONS.* By ARTHUR JOHN BOOTH, M.A. With a Plan of Persepolis. 8vo. 14s. net.
- Charities Register, The Annual, AND DIGEST:** being a Classified Register of Charities in or available in the Metropolis. 8vo., 5s. net.
- Christie.**—*SELECTED ESSAYS.* By RICHARD COPLEY CHRISTIE, M.A., Oxon. Hon. LL.D., Vict. With 2 Portraits and 3 other Illustrations. 8vo., 12s. net.
- Dickinson.**—*KING ARTHUR IN CORNWALL.* By W. HOWSHIP DICKINSON, M.D. With 5 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 4s. 6d.
- Essays in Paradox.** By the Author of 'Exploded Ideas' and 'Times and Days'. Crown 8vo., 5s.
- Evans.**—*THE ANCIENT STONE IMPLEMENTS, WEAPONS AND ORNAMENTS OF GREAT BRITAIN.* By Sir JOHN EVANS, K.C.B. With 537 Illustrations. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.
- Exploded Ideas, AND OTHER ESSAYS.** By the Author of 'Times and Days'. Cr. 8vo., 5s.
- Frost.**—*A MEDLEY BOOK.* By GEORGE FROST. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d. net.
- Geikie.**—*THE VICAR AND HIS FRIENDS.* Reported by CUNNINGHAM GEIKIE, D.D., LL.D. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.
- Gilkes.**—*THE NEW REVOLUTION.* By A. H. GILKES, Master of Dulwich College. Fcp. 8vo., 1s. net.
- Haggard (H. RIDER).**  
*A FARMER'S YEAR:* being his Commonplace Book for 1898. With 36 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 7s. 6d. net.  
*RURAL ENGLAND.* With 23 Agricultural Maps and 56 Illustrations from Photographs. 2 vols., 8vo., 36s. net.
- Hoenig.**—*INQUIRIES CONCERNING THE TACTICS OF THE FUTURE.* By FRITZ HOENIG. With 1 Sketch in the Text and 5 Maps. Translated by Captain H. M. BOWER. 8vo., 15s. net.
- Hutchinson.**—*DREAMS AND THEIR MEANINGS.* By HORACE G. HUTCHINSON. 8vo., gilt top, 9s. 6d. net.
- Jefferies (RICHARD).**  
*FIELD AND HEDGEROW:* With Portrait. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
*THE STORY OF MY HEART:* my Autobiography. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
*RED DEER.* With 17 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
*THE TOILERS OF THE FIELD.* Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.  
*WOOD MAGIC:* a Fable. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.
- Jekyll (GERTRUDE).**  
*HOME AND GARDEN:* Notes and Thoughts, Practical and Critical, of a Worker in both. With 53 Illustrations from Photographs. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.  
*WOOD AND GARDEN:* Notes and Thoughts, Practical and Critical, of a Working Amateur. With 71 Photographs. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.



# Miscellaneous and Critical Works—continued.

**Milner.**—*COUNTRY PLEASURES*: the Chronicle of a Year chiefly in a Garden. By GEORGE MILNER. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Morris.**—*SIGNS OF CHANGE*. Seven Lectures delivered on various Occasions. By WILLIAM MORRIS. Post 8vo., 4s. 6d.

**Parker and Unwin.**—*THE ART OF BUILDING A HOME*: a Collection of Lectures and Illustrations. By BARRY PARKER and RAYMOND UNWIN. With 68 Full-page Plates. 8vo., 10s. 6d. net.

**Pollock.**—*JANE AUSTEN*: her Contemporaries and Herself. By WALTER HERRIES POLLOCK. Cr. 8vo., 3s. 6d. net.

**Poore (GEORGE VIVIAN, M.D.).**

*ESSAYS ON RURAL HYGIENE*. With 13 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 6s. 6d.

*THE DWELLING HOUSE*. With 36 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

*THE EARTH IN RELATION TO THE PRESERVATION AND DESTRUCTION OF CONTAGIA*: being the Milroy Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Physicians in 1899, together with other Papers on Sanitation. With 13 Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 5s.

*COLONIAL AND CAMP SANITATION*. With 11 Illustrations. Cr. 8vo., 2s. net.

**Rossetti.**—*A SHADOW OF DANTE*: being an Essay towards studying Himself, his World and his Pilgrimage. By MARIA FRANCESCA ROSSETTI. Crown 8vo., 3s. 6d.

**Seria Ludo.** By a DILETTANTE. Post 4to., 5s. net.

\* \* Sketches and Verses, mainly reprinted from the St. James's Gazette.

**Shadwell.**—*DRINK: TEMPERANCE AND LEGISLATION*. By ARTHUR SHADWELL, M.A., M.D. Crown 8vo., 5s. net.

**Soulsby (LUCY H. M.).**

*STRAY THOUGHTS ON READING*. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

*STRAY THOUGHTS FOR GIRLS*. 16mo., 1s. 6d. net.

**Soulsby (LUCY H. M.)—continued.**

*STRAY THOUGHTS FOR MOTHERS AND TEACHERS*. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

*STRAY THOUGHTS FOR INVALIDS*. 16mo., 2s. net.

*STRAY THOUGHTS ON CHARACTER*. Fcp. 8vo., 2s. 6d. net.

**Southey.**—*THE CORRESPONDENCE OF ROBERT SOUTHEY WITH CAROLINE BOWLES*. Edited by EDWARD DOWDEN. 8vo., 14s.

**Stevens.**—*ON THE STOWAGE OF SHIPS AND THEIR CARGOES*. With Information regarding Freights, Charter-Parties, etc. By ROBERT WHITE STEVENS. 8vo., 21s.

**Thuillier.**—*THE PRINCIPLES OF LAND DEFENCE, AND THEIR APPLICATION TO THE CONDITIONS OF TO-DAY*. By Captain H. F. THUILLIER, R.E. With Maps and Plans. 8vo., 12s. 6d. net.

**Turner and Sutherland.**—*THE DEVELOPMENT OF AUSTRALIAN LITERATURE* BY HENRY GYLES TURNER and ALEXANDER SUTHERLAND. With Portraits and Illustrations. Crown 8vo., 5s.

**Warwick.**—*PROGRESS IN WOMEN'S EDUCATION IN THE BRITISH EMPIRE*: being the Report of Conferences and a Congress held in connection with the Educational Section, Victorian Era Exhibition. Edited by the COUNTESS OF WARWICK. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**Weathers.**—*A PRACTICAL GUIDE TO GARDEN PLANTS*. By JOHN WEATHERS, F.R.H.S. With 159 Diagrams. 8vo., 52s. net.

**Whittall.**—*FREDERICK THE GREAT ON KINGCRAFT*, from the Original Manuscript; with Reminiscences and Turkish Stories. By Sir J. WILLIAM WHITTALL, President of the British Chamber of Commerce of Turkey. 8vo., 7s. 6d. net.

